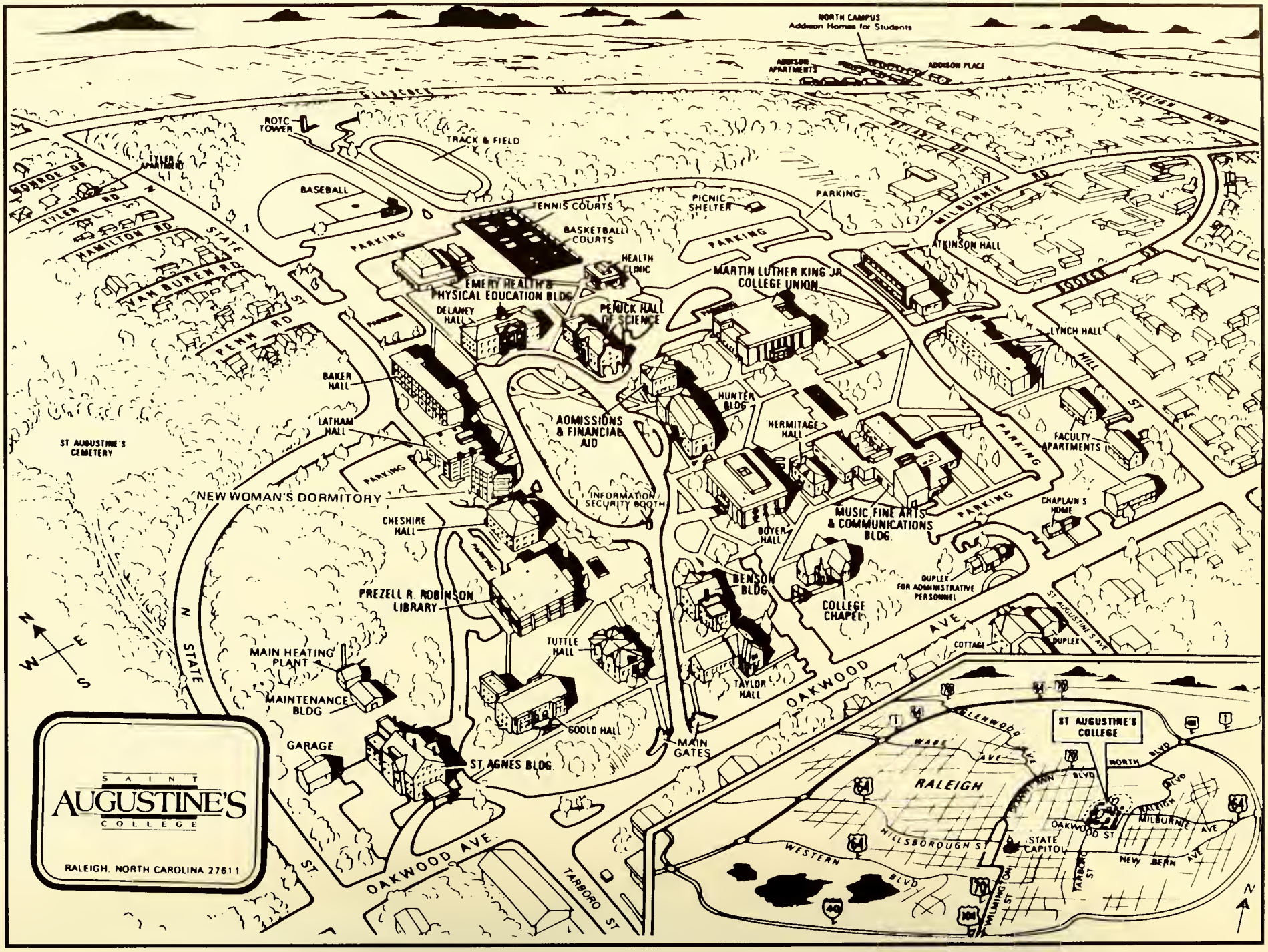
Saint Augustine's College 100 Year Old Chapel

Bulletin
1995-96

Saint Augustine's College


NORTH CAMPUS
Addison Homes for Students
ADDISON APARTMENTS
ADDISON PLACE
ROTC TOWER
TRACK & FIELD
TYLER APARTMENTS
GORDON DR
TYLER RD
HAMILTON RD
VAN BUREN RD
PENN RD
STATE
BASEBALL
PARKING
TENNIS COURTS
BASKETBALL COURTS
PICNIC SHELTER
PARKING
PARKING
HEALTH CLINIC
EMERY HEALTH & PHYSICAL EDUCATION BLDG.
DELANEY HALL
PEUCK HALL OF SCIENCE
MARTIN LUTHER KING JR. COLLEGE UNION
MILBURNIE RD
ATKINSON HALL
LYNCH HALL
MILL ST
FACULTY APARTMENTS
PARKING
BAKER HALL
LATHAM HALL
ST AUGUSTINE'S CEMETERY
ADMISSIONS & FINANCIAL AID
HUNTER BLDG.
HERMITAGE HALL
PARKING
NEW WOMAN'S DORMITORY
PARKING
INFORMATION SECURITY BOOTH
CHESHIRE HALL
BOYER HALL
MUSIC, FINE ARTS & COMMUNICATIONS BLDG.
PARKING
CHAPLAIN'S HOME
PREZELL R. ROBINSON LIBRARY
BENSON BLDG.
DUPLEX FOR ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL
COLLEGE CHAPEL
ST AUGUSTINE'S AVE
DUPLEX
COTTAGE
N
E
W
S
N. STATE
MAIN HEATING PLANT
TUTTLE HALL
OAKWOOD AVE
MAINTENANCE BLDG
TAYLOR HALL
GOOLD HALL
GARAGE
ST AGNES BLDG.
MAIN GATES
SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27611
OAKWOOD AVE.
TARBORO ST
ST
ST AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
GLENWOOD AVE
WADE AVE
NORTH BLVD
RALEIGH
HILLSBOROUGH ST
STATE CAPITOL
OAKWOOD ST
RALEIGH BLVD
MILBURNIE AVE
NEW BERN AVE
WESTERN BLVD
WILMINGTON ST
TARBORO ST
N

THE NEW MEN'S RESIDENCE HALL

James A. Boyer Residence Hall

Named and dedicated on October 12, 1995, in honor of Dr. James A. Boyer, Seventh President of Saint Augustine's College

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CAMPUS MAP ..... Inside Front Cover
PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE 5
COLLEGE CALENDAR 6
THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE 8
THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE 8
GENERAL INFORMATION 10
ACADEMIC AFFAIRS 10
Academic Enrichment Services 11
Degrees Awarded 13
Grading 13
Honors Program 16
Transfer Students 17
Admissions Requirements 17
Graduation Requirements 19
Registration and Records 20
FINANCIAL INFORMATION 22
Expenses 22
Payments, Refunds and Comments 23
Financial Aid Eligibility Requirements 24
Loans 25
Scholarships 26
Probation and Suspension of Financial Aid 26
STUDENT AFFAIRS 29
Standards of Student Behavior 29
Housing 29
Class Attendance 31
Student Activities 31
Student Development Center 32
THE CURRICULA 34
DIVISION OF ALLIED HEALTH 34
Clinical Laboratory Science 39
Phlebotomy 42
DIVISION OF BUSINESS 47
Accounting 47
Business Administration (Concentrations: Marketing, Finance, Human Resources) 47
Computer Information Systems 48
International Business 48
Office Management Systems 48
DIVISION OF EDUCATION 65
Department of Education 65
The Psychology Program 66
Teacher Education Program 66
Biology Education 70
Business Education 71
Elementary Education 72
English Education 73
Exceptional Children's Education 75
Mathematics Education 76
Music Education (K–12) 78

Physical Education Teacher Education 81
Social Studies Education 82
Department of Physical Education 87
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES 101
Art Studies 101
Department of Communications 103
Department of English 108
Department of Modern Foreign Languages 112
Department of Music 119
DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS 137
Department of Biology 137
Department of Chemistry 141
Major in Industrial Hygiene and Safety 143
Department of Mathematics and Physics 146
Physics Major Co-Operative Program 148
Dual-Degree Program in Engineering 150
DIVISION OF SOCIAL STUDIES 157
Department of History and Political Science 157
Department of Sociology 163
DIVISION OF MILITARY SCIENCE (ROTC) 175
ADMINISTRATION AND FACULTY 185
INDEX 193
INDEX 194

PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

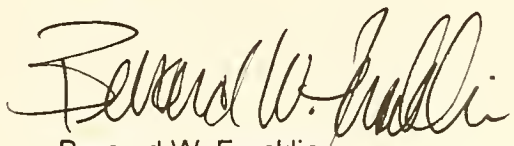
Dear Falcons:

Saint Augustine's College has prepared and graduated more than 8,000 young men and women during the past 128 years. Our graduates have assumed leadership positions throughout America and abroad. Saint Augustine's College provided them with a quality foundation for critical thinking, character building, and leadership skills necessary for lifelong living and learning.

Our philosophy of education encompasses a strong liberal arts tradition, coupled with sufficient skills-training to enable our students to grasp the enormous technological advances of recent decades. This tradition of learning is grounded in the belief that our students possess unlimited potential. Saint Augustine's College is committed to tapping potential and shaping future leaders who will make a difference.

Saint Augustine's College is clearly on the cutting edge of both academic excellence and community service. I invite you to journey with us as we continue this educational voyage into the 21st Century.

Sincerely,



Bernard W. Franklin
President

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1995-96

FALL SEMESTER 1995

August 14-15 (Mon.-Tues.)	Faculty/Staff Orientation Conference
August 16 (Wed.)	Arrival of New Students
August 16-18 (Wed.-Fri.)	Orientation and Registration of New and Freshman Students
August 21-22 (Mon.-Tues.)	Registration for Returning Students
August 23 (Wed.)	Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges
August 23 (Wed.)	Add/Drop Begins
September 1 (Fri.)	Last Day to Add/Drop a Course
September 4 (Mon.)	Labor Day Holiday (No Classes)
October 10 (Tues.)	Formal Opening Convocation
October 16-20 (Mon.-Fri.)	Mid-Term Examinations
October 21 (Sat.)	Junior English Comprehensive Examination
October 23 (Mon.)	Mid-Term Progress Reports Due in Registrar's Office by 4:00 p.m.
October 23 (Mon.)	Candidacy Forms Due for Prospective Graduating Seniors
October 24 (Tues.)	Career Day/Job Expo
October 28 (Sat.)	Senior Comprehensive Examination
October 30-November 10 (Mon.-Fri.)	Student Advisement for General Registration
November 3 (Fri.)	Last Day to Withdraw from a Class
November 13-17 (Mon.-Fri.)	General Registration
November 21 (Tues.)	Thanksgiving Recess (After Classes)
November 27 (Mon.)	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
November 27 (Mon.)	Last Day to Withdraw from School for the Term
December 8 (Fri.)	Last Day for Removal and Conversionof Incompletes and Last Day to Change Grades from Previous Semester
December 8 (Fri.)	Reading Day and Christmas Concert
December 11-15 (Mon.-Fri.)	Semester Examinations
December 15 (Fri.)	Christmas Recess (After Examinations)

SPRING SEMESTER 1996

January 2 (Tues.)	Faculty/Staff Mid-Year Planning Conference
January 4 (Thurs.)	Arrival of New Students
January 4-5 (Thurs.-Fri.)	Orientation and Registration of new and Freshman Students
January 8-9 (Mon.-Tues.)	Registration for Returning Students
January 10 (Wed.)	Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges
January 10 (Wed.)	Add/Drop Begins
January 15 (Mon.)	Observance of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
January 19 (Fri.)	Last Day to Drop or Add a Course
February 6-11 (Tues.-Sun.)	Homecoming Activities
February 11-16 (Sun.-Fri)	Religious Emphasis Week
March 4-8 (Mon.-Fri.)	Mid-Term Examinations
March 8 (Fri.)	Spring Vacation (After Classes)
March 11 (Mon.)	Mid-Term Progresses Reports Due in Registrar's Office
March 18 (Mon.)	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
March 23 (Sat.)	Junior English Comprehensive Examination
March 29 (Fri.)	Last Day to Withdraw from a Course

April 1-11 (Mon.-Thurs.)	Student Advisement for General Registration
April 5 (Fri.)	Easter Recess
April 8 (Mon.)	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
April 11 (Thurs.)	Awards Day
April 13 (Sat.)	Parents' Day and ROTC President's Pass in Review Ceremony
April 15-19 (Mon.-Fri.)	General Registration
April 20 (Sat.)	Senior Comprehensive Examination
April 29-May 2 (Mon.-Thurs.)	Semester Examinations for Seniors
May 3 (Fri.)	Last Day to Change Grades from Previous Semester
May 3 (Fri.)	Last Day for Grades Appeals and Conversion of Incompletes
May 3 (Fri.)	Reading Day/Last Day to Withdraw from the College
May 6-9 (Mon.-Thurs.)	Semester Examinations
May 10 (Fri.)	ROTC Commissioning
May 11 (Sat.)	Baccalaureate and Commencement
June 3 (Mon.)	Summer School Begins
July 12 (Fri.)	Summer School Ends

THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Saint Augustine's College, founded in 1867 and located in Raleigh, North Carolina, is an historically black, Episcopal church-related, coeducational institution of liberal learning offering the bachelor's degree. The mission of the College is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change - capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity, who make positive contributions to society - by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom and judgement; providing opportunities for personal, social and cultural growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and fundamental skills; and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the community.

In addition, the mission is to expand the resources and facilities, not only to cope with increasing student enrollment but also to support the give-and-take of a community of scholars which generates ideas, values, methodologies and techniques. Saint Augustine's prepares its students for graduate and professional experiences in law, medicine, dentistry, the mass media, engineering, teaching, research and public services. These areas are manifested through the Allied Health, Business, Education, Humanities, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, and Military Science Divisions. A number of the students also participate in internships.

Today, the College serves a multi-ethnic student body of which one-tenth are of different national backgrounds.

Some graduates stop off with the baccalaureate; others go on to study for advanced academic and professional degrees. While technical skills are highly prized and deemed necessary to guarantee each student a meaningful role in the marketplace, Saint Augustine's also assists its students in developing enriched perspectives from which to deal competently, comprehensively and creatively with an increasingly complex world.

Saint Augustine's College insists on providing a strong liberal arts education as a base for all of its students and, at the same time, insures sufficient flexibility that will enable students to make certain educational and vocational choices, consistent with widening opportunities and the changing conditions
of society.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

The program of this institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based on Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to intellectual development of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in a democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in the society through a greater personal depth and wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledge, skills, and proper attitudes are developed which provide and enhance the opportunities for present living and for future living as well. The College is vitally interested in preparing its students to cope with an ever-changing dynamic society by helping them to develop their powers of critical thinking.

It is the policy of Saint Augustine's College that discrimination against any individual for reasons of race, color, religion, national origin, age or sex is prohibited. Accordingly, equal opportunity for employment of both faculty and staff positions shall be extended to all persons; and the College shall promote equal opportunity through a positive and continuing affirmative action program. This program also applies to the recruitment and admission of students, including the handicapped.

This affirmative action program will have as its firm objective equal opportunity in admission, recruitment, hiring, rate of pay, training, promotion, termination, benefit plans and all other forms of compensation, conditions and privileges of employment for all employees and applicants for employment. The plan is designed to provide equal opportunity and an atmosphere of non-discrimination with respect to women and members of racial and minority groups.

AIMS

1. To offer a bachelor's program which provides for the maximum development of the students' intellectual capacities;
2. To develop the scholarly capacities and abilities of the student;
3. To provide an opportunity for social and cultural growth; and
4. To develop knowledge, fundamental skills and proper attitudes for preparing the whole person for a mature and functional life in an ever-changing society.

OBJECTIVES

1. To develop an appreciation and understanding of a system of moral and ethical values;
2. To develop a command of effective communication skills;
3. To provide a general knowledge of the world in which we live, and an understanding of broad concepts in the natural sciences;
4. To present underlying principles of the political, social, and economic organization of society;
5. To develop an understanding of self - the physical, psychological, and spiritual - and of relationships with others;
6. To develop an understanding of mental and physical health habits in areas that lead to physical well-being; and
7. To provide basic education in the liberal arts, and to prepare students for the pursuit of various educational programs, including Teacher Education.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE IS A MEMBER OF OR ACCREDITED BY

American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
American Association of Collegiate Schools of Business Assembly
American Chemical Society
American Council on Education
American Occupational Therapy Association
Association of American Colleges
Association of Eastern NC Colleges and Universities
Association of Episcopal Colleges
College Entrance Examination Board
College Placement Council
Cooperating Raleigh Colleges
Cooperative Education Association, Inc.
Intercollegiate Music Association
National Association for Business Teacher Education
National Association of Student Financial Aid Administrators
National Association of Student Personnel Administrators
National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education
National Extension University
North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
North Carolina Association of Summer Sessions
North Carolina Department of Public Instruction
North Carolina Honors Association
Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
Southern Business Administration Association
United Negro College Fund, Inc.

ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

Saint Augustine's College offers two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. Candidates for either degree must complete all program requirements of their major with a minimum of a 2.0 ("C") cumulative grade point average. A minimum grade of "C" must be earned in all required courses in a given major. Also a minimum grade of "C" must be earned in English 131-132. Candidates must also be financially cleared with the College.

Students electing to change majors may do so upon the approval of the respective department head and the Dean of Academic Affairs. Additionally, students must comply with the requirements of a major as printed in the College Catalog at the time of the change of major. This compliance also applies to students who withdraw from the College and remain inactive from enrollment for one school year.

Residence Requirements

A student is required to complete the final thirty (30) semester hours of academic credit in residence at Saint Augustine's College. The student is expected to be enrolled at the College during the year in which the degree is granted. This requirement also applies to transfer students who are admitted to the College. Participation in the commencement exercises is usually required. The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium is considered "in residence."

Class Attendance

Each student is allowed one unexcused absence per credit hour per course. The following guidelines apply:

1. Each student will be required to complete all examinations and required work in a given course;
2. The teacher of a course must give at least two days' notice in his/her class for examinations designed for a class period. An examination not announced in class would be considered a quiz;
3. At the beginning of a course, the requirements of that course will be made known to the class in writing by way of a syllabus; and
4. Teachers will have discretion in determining the test activity for examinations or quizzes missed by students. The following will be considered valid reasons for allowing students to take examinations or quizzes missed:

1. **SICKNESS** - A written statement from a nurse, doctor, or Saint Augustine's College Official. The College official will require the written statement from the nurse or doctor in order to verify the validity of an excuse.
2. **DEATH IN FAMILY** - A written statement from the funeral director and/or minister. A program of the funeral may be used as additional verification of an excuse to make up work missed in a class because of death in the family, including the death of a parent, grandparent, sister or brother, one's child, legal guardian, aunt, or uncle.
3. **EMERGENCIES** - (late bus, train, airplanes, etc.) A written statement from an official at the bus, train station, or airport.
4. **PARTICIPATING IN REQUIRED SCHOOL ACTIVITIES** - A written statement from a College Administrative Official will be required.

Appropriate excuses should be validated by the student's division chair.

Summer School Program

A six-week Summer Session is conducted for regular students, in-service teachers, and others interested in taking various courses. Application for admission to Summer School should be filed on or before the last Friday in April.

A variety of courses is offered in the Summer Session, and additional courses over and above those listed in the summer school brochure may be offered if the demand warrants it. Application for admission to Summer School should be sent to the Director of Summer School, Office of Academic Affairs.

A maximum of eighteen (18) hours toward graduation may be taken by any qualified student at other approved institutions during the course of several summer sessions. However, the final 30 hours must be taken in residence. Exceptions to this regulation may be considered, however, by the Academic Policy Committee, which will deal with each case on its own merits.

RECIPROCITY WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY AT RALEIGH AND OTHER RALEIGH COLLEGES

Through an agreement with North Carolina State University, Shaw University, Meredith, Peace, and Saint Mary's Colleges, the students at Saint Augustine's College may take courses and pursue programs of study not offered at Saint Augustine's College. Students who are enrolled at Saint Augustine's and are interested in taking courses at other colleges should receive approval from the Office of Academic Affairs. Students who attend North Carolina State University and are not certified as North Carolina residents must pay an additional charge to North Carolina State University that is above the normal charge for tuition at Saint Augustine's College.

Course Credits Earned at Other Colleges

Once a student has matriculated at Saint Augustine's College he/she may not pursue courses of any type at another institution as transfer credits towards a degree without obtaining, in advance of registration for such courses, written approval from the Office of Academic Affairs. Even though credits are earned in the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges (CRC) Interinstitutional Program, they are not considered to be transfer credits. Written permission is required in all such cases prior to registration at the CRC institutions. Courses taken without such approval may not be accepted by the College. Further, after a student has earned 65 or more semester hours of academic credits at this or any other college, credits earned subsequently from a junior college, community college, technical institute or other comparable institution will not be accepted as transfer credits.

Credits from graduates of College Parallel in state-approved community colleges and technical institutes will receive full value for courses completed. The student must, however, meet the requirements of the Saint Augustine's College major, even if this involves pursuing freshman and sophomore level courses. The respective division chairperson and/or department head will review the record of the transfer student and will make the final recommendation on courses to be taken for the degree. This rule will also apply in cases where the transfer student has earned the Associate of Arts or the Associate of Science degree from a state- approved program or programs approved by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools accredited program.

All transfer credits will be evaluated where applicable, but will not be computed in the grade point average at Saint Augustine's College. It should be understood that courses taken at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in our interinstitutional program are not considered to be transfer credits and are therefore computed in the semester and/or cumulative grade point average of the respective student.

In cases where conditional admissions are given to students transferring from non-accredited institutions, only courses which are equivalent to courses offered at Saint Augustine's College will be credited toward the baccalaureate degree, with such credits to be validated by at least one semester of "C" average work at Saint Augustine's College.

MILITARY CREDIT

Credit for military schools and educational experiences in the armed forces is awarded on the basis of recommendations of the American Council on Education, and approval of the Office of Academic Affairs at Saint Augustine's College.

ACADEMIC ENRICHMENT SERVICES

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Mission

Cooperative Education combines classroom instruction with off-campus paid work experience in an educationally sound way so that improved learning opportunities are created. It is a plan that is designed to use laboratories of the community in business, industry, and civic agencies to the best advantage of students, the College and the employer.

Cooperative Education is offered to students in all disciplines. The requirements for entry are as follows:

1. All participants should be students and must enroll in the program the semester in which academic credit is given.
2. All students should be sophomores or above.
3. Students should have a 2.00 G.P.A. or better.
4. Transfer students should have completed one semester at Saint Augustine's College with a G.P.A. of 2.00 or better.

MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE RESOURCES CENTER

All students at Saint Augustine's College can make use of the Mathematics And Science Resources Center, whether they are enrolled in mathematics and science courses or not. The students may indicate their interest in receiving help through the Center to any of the mathematics or science faculty, the mathematics or science majors, or the director. The Center, located in Penick Hall of Science, Room 007, is equipped with various computers and software games, supplementary books, calculators and films to make learning more interesting and innovative to students

ACADEMIC ACHIEVERS PROGRAM

The Saint Augustine's Academic Achievers Program is primarily designed to provide support services to eligible freshmen and other eligible students enrolled at the institution.

The Academic Achievers Program is comprised of five major components: Counseling, Tutorial Assistance, Academic Advisement, Special Enrichment Courses and Cultural Enrichment Activities. These services are offered without cost to students who may have participated in Upward Bound or Talent Search programs prior to college and students who meet income, physical disability, or first generation eligibility requirements.

THE COMPUTING ACADEMIC ENRICHMENT PROGRAM

The Computing Academic Enrichment Program in the Division of Business is based on an evolutionary approach to academics and serves a three-fold purpose:

1. to provide business majors with enhanced computer-based instruction,
2. to respond to the need for supplemental instruction and computer literacy, and
3. to support and enhance academic enrichment across the business curriculum.

The CAEP, through its six service components, has been a driving force in the integration of relevant computer technology and innovative teaching and learning strategies into the Division of Business curriculum. These six components are: (1) the Computing Academic Enrichment Center, (2) the Learning Resources Center, (3) Computer Instruction, (4) Peer Teaching, (5) Computer-Aided Instruction, (6) the Business Alumni Network (BAN).

TEACHER EDUCATION RESOURCE PROGRAM - NTE/PRAXIS

The Teacher Education Resource Program (TERP) houses the NTE/Praxis Laboratory. The purpose of the program is to assist prospective teacher education majors in developing their communication, critical thinking, and problem-solving proficiency, thereby enhancing their academic skills and their performance on the NTE/PRAXIS examination and other standardized tests. Skill building exercises in the areas of reading comprehension, grammar, writing, and, mathematics are presented in individualized, small group, and large group sessions.

THE HUMANITIES COMPUTER LAB

Located in Boyer 105, the lab teaches word processing to students in freshman composition classes. The lab offers assistance to students writing papers across the curriculum, as well as software for foreign languages building grammar skills, and for simple desktop publishing. Technical assistance is provided in using the computer for text-related computerized programs, business letters, resumés, outlines, bibliographies, graphs, and math equations. the lab supports use of the Internet for research.

THE WRITING CENTER

The Writing Center, located at Boyer 306, provides a free writing consultation service to all members of the academic community: students, staff, administrators, and faculty. Tutors help writers learn to analyze assignments, address audiences appropriately, improve their composing processes, strengthen the focus and organization of their writing, and

improve their control of language. While the Center cannot provide a proofreading/editing servics or a guarantee of better grades, the tutors will improve writing skills.

DEGREES AWARDED

The academic program of Saint Augustine's College leads to two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. These degrees are awarded in 38 different majors or areas of concentration.

Majors Provided

For the Bachelor of Arts Degree:

1. African-American Studies (Interdisciplinary)
2. Art Studies
3. Communications
4. Elementary Education
5. English
6. English Education
7. Exceptional Children's Education
8. History
9. Modern Foreign Languages (French and Spanish)
10. Music
11. Music Education
12. Political Science/Pre-Law
13. Psychology
14. Social Studies Education
15. Sociology

For the Bachelor of Science Degree:

1. Accounting
2. Biology
3. Biology Education
4. Business Administration
5. Business Education
6. Chemistry
7. Computer Information Systems
8. Criminal Justice
9. Industrial Hygiene/Safety
10. Industrial Mathematics
11. International Business
12. Mathematics
13. Mathematics Education
14. Medical TechnologyManagement Systems
15. Office Management Systems
16. Physical Education
17. Physics
18. Pre-Medicine

DUAL DEGREE PROGRAMS WITH NC STATE UNIVERSITY

19 Aero space Engineering
20. Biological and Agricultural Engineering
21. Chemical Engineering
22. Civil Engineering
23. Industrial Engineering
24. Materials Engineering
25. Mechanical Engineering

Grading

The grading system is based upon semester hours; therefore, grade point averages are determined by the following criteria:

A - excellent, 90 and above (four quality points per semester hours of credit)
B - good, 80 to 89 (three quality points per semester hour of credit)
C - fair, 70 to 79 (two quality points per semester hour of credit)
D - passing but poor, 60-69 (one quality point per semester hour of credit)
F - failure, below 60 (Punitive. No quality points)
I - Incomplete (Quality points will not be used in the computation of averages, non-punitive.)
WD - Withdrawal from the College (Not used in the computation of averages; therefore, non- punitive)

Required major courses in which students receive a grade of "D" in the major field must be repeated.

Minimum Rate of Work

Students are expected to complete their respective curricula based upon the requirements of the program. If a student's enrollment status changes, completion of his/her program may be lengthened or shortened accordingly. Additionally, students must complete 50% of credits within each academic year. Students who receive an Incomplete or who withdraw from a course after the last day of the Drop/Add period will be subjected to the 50% credit ruling.

The minimum academic load during a semester for a regular, full-time student is 12 semester hours, excluding courses (with a grade of "D") being repeated. Academic loads of less than 12 hours are part-time and will be computed accordingly in order to determine the equivalent or fractional part of a full increment of academic work. The normal rate of full-time work is defined as 12 to 18 semester hours per semester. An academic load in excess of 18 hours is considered an overload and will require special approval of recommendations from the academic advisor in each case. A student's academic record will be reviewed at the end of each semester, or equivalent, to determine whether or not satisfactory academic progress is being made, i.e., as described and outlined in the Standards of Minimum Progress section.

Required courses in which students receive a grade of "D" in the major field must be repeated.

Standards of Minimum Progress

A student who only meets the minimum standards of progress will be allowed to continue at the College. But for years one, two and three, such a student will be restricted to twelve (12) credit hours.

a. at the end of the first year, the student has earned a minimum cumulative grade point average of 1.20;
b. by the end of the second year, the student has earned a minimum cumulative grade point average of 1.40;
c. at the end of the third year, the student has earned a minimum cumulative grade point average of 1.60;
d. at the end of the fourth year, the student has earned a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.00;
e. at the end of the fifth year, the student has earned a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.00.

Classification of Students

Students are classified at the beginning of the regular school year or at the time of entrance if this is other than the beginning of the school year, based upon the number of credits earned as follows:

Freshman	0 - 29 semester hours
Sophomore	30 - 59 semester hours
Junior	60 - 89 semester hours
Senior	90 semester hours and above

Grade Appeals

The instructor has the responsibility for evaluating course work and determining grades; however, the student has the right to appeal a grade that he or she believes to be in error.

The appeal process will involve the following steps (issue may be resolved at any level):
1. The student confers with the instructor involved.
2. The student and instructor confer with the Head of Department.
3. The student, instructor and Head of Department confer with the Division Chairperson.
4. If the above steps do not resolve the issue, the student may initiate a formal written appeal to the Dean of Academic Affairs for review and resolution.

Appeals should not be taken lightly by either student or instructor. A written appeal must be made no later than six weeks following the semester in which the grade in question was received.

Grade Reports

Grade reports are made to each student at the end of each semester. A copy of the grade report is mailed to (1) the student at the home address of record and (2) the parent or guardian, if requested in writing by the student. After grades are submitted by the instructor, they are processed and issued by the Registrar's Office.

Students should examine their grade report carefully. If no grade report is received, the student should contact the Registrar's Office immediately.

The Incomplete Grade

The grade of "I" (Incomplete) is given to denote that the student has maintained a passing average up to the time of final examinations but also has been, for reasons beyond his or her control, unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s) such as the final examination, a notebook, an experiment, a research or term paper. Students are responsible for making arrangements with their instructors to complete the course work for the removal of an incomplete prior to the conversion date.

The Office of the Registrar provides faculty a special form for the removal of "Incomplete." The grade must be removed prior to the conversion date stated on the academic calendar or the Incomplete ("I") will automatically convert to failure ("F"). This will apply also to non-returning students who have not filed a withdrawal from the College and who do not meet extenuating circumstances. The Incomplete grade will not be given in any case as a grade for mid-term progress.

Dropping or Adding A Course

A student may add or drop a course prior to the deadline date which is listed in the College's academic calendar. The course changes will be recorded on the student's final transcript.

Withdrawal From A Course

Withdrawing from a course is recognized as officially and permanently leaving after the add-drop period. A student may withdraw from a course after the drop-add period and will receive a grade of "W" if his/her withdrawal occurred during the two (2) weeks following the designated dates of the Mid-Semester Examinations.

Students who desire to withdraw from a course should secure a Course Withdrawal Form from the Office of the Registrar. Processing of the withdrawal form will begin after the student has returned it to the Registrar's Office, with the signatures of the student and the professor. Students officially withdrawn from a course are assigned a permanent grade of "W" by the Registrar. Professors do not have the authority to assign, remove or change a grade of "W". Disagreements between the student and the professor (as related to withdrawal) are resolved by the Office of Academic Affairs. Students who stop attending a class without officially withdrawing will receive a grade of "F" unless extenuating circumstances can be provided and verified.

NOTE: Withdrawal refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial Information area of the catalog.

Substitution of Courses

No more than two substitutions will be allowed in a student's program. Exceptions to this policy will be made on an individual basis. Requests for substitutions should be initiated by the academic advisor, who will make the request in writing to the Department/Division Head on behalf of the student. Subsequently, the Division Chairman will make the official recommendation to the Registrar.

Credit for Repeating a Course

Credit and quality points of the highest grade received from a repeated course will be given only once, even if the course is repeated several times. Students must repeat major courses as well as selected General Education courses in which a grade of "D" was received (see General Education section for those courses). The course repeated must be taken at Saint Augustine's College. All students will be charged for repeated courses.

Academic Probation and Suspension

Students must maintain a term grade point average of 2.0 not to be placed on academic probation. Academic Probationary status is reviewed at the end of each semester. Students on academic probation are limited to twelve (12) credit hours. Their academic advisors must review and approve their schedules.

Academic suspension is determined by a student not meeting the standards of minimum progress. The standards of minimum progress are determined by the cumulative grade point average at the end of each academic year and evaluated according to the scales of "Standards of Minimum Progress." Students who do not meet the standards of minimum progress will be suspended for one semester. The reinstatement process must begin at least thirty days prior to the term of

re-entry. A letter of petition should be directed to the Committee on Admissions in care of the Office of the Dean of Academic Affairs.

A student on academic suspension may improve his/her academic standing by attending Summer School at Saint Augustine's College on receipt of a letter of invitation from the Office of Academic Affairs. Attendance at Summer School does not purport automatic readmissions to the College. The letter of petition for reinstatement must be submitted within the thirty day period prior to the fall term.

Financial Aid will not be available until the standards of progress are achieved.

Withdrawal From The College

A student who wishes to withdraw from the College must secure a withdrawal application form from the Student Affairs Office and signatures from the professors and other college administrators. After the application has been properly signed and returned to the Registrar's Office, it is processed, thus rendering the student officially withdrawn from the College. College property (such as dorm keys and ID cards) must be returned to the Office of Student Affairs at the time of withdrawal. Upon completion of the withdrawal procedure, a grade of "W" is assigned to all courses in which a student is enrolled at the time of withdrawal. The transcript is also annotated with "withdrawal from school" and the date. A student who leaves the College without processing a formal withdrawal application form receives failing grades in each course in which he/she is registered. A student may withdraw from the College at any point up to two weeks before final exams.

NOTE: Withdrawal refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial Information area of the catalog.

Readmissions

Persons may contact the Office of Admissions for the process governing readmissions. Students will be required to follow the program of study in place at the time of readmission.

Change of Major

The change of a major is an option available to students. However, students are required to follow the program of study in place at the time of the change of major. Forms for change of major may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

Qualitative Performance In Major

All students must make a minimum grade of "C" in all courses in their major in order to receive credit for them. Students who make less than a grade of "C" in any course in their major must repeat the course.

Dean's List

The Dean's List is achieved by a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or above with no grade lower than "C", for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

HONORS PROGRAM

The Honors Program affords eligible students from the six divisions of the College an opportunity to continue self-development. Special seminars, independent study, international travel and study abroad are designed features of the program to help participants develop into independent scholars. Emphasis is placed upon research, creative thinking, global perspectives and analytical reasoning processes.

Criteria For Admission To The Honors Program

A student must be full-time and must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 or better for two consecutive semesters for thirty-two (32) or more semester credit hours with no grade below "C". Other criteria deemed necessary by the program will also apply.

A transfer student who has completed one-year of residence and whose previous academic training is deemed satisfactory by the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs may be admitted to the Honors Program.

A freshman student may qualify at the end of the first semester of study, provided a grade point average of 3.00 or better is achieved for a minimum of seventeen (17) semester hours with no grades below "B". Three letters of support are required from professors and/or advisors. No freshman student is eligible to study abroad.

Students meeting the criteria for admission will be selected from the six divisions of the College prior to the beginning of the first semester of the academic year. They will be notified in writing and directed to special honors courses identified in each major discipline. A further selection and screening process will be done prior to the end of the first semester of participation to establish the eligibility of students who may study abroad during the spring semester of the academic year. A minimum of twelve credit hours will be awarded for study abroad. Study abroad is offered in the second semester only.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

IS 211. HONORS SEMINAR. A seminar comprised of students enrolled in the Honors Program. Students explore pertinent concepts, theories, principles and personalities, using selected papers, books, and guest lecturers. *One to three (1-3) semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.*

IS 441. INDEPENDENT STUDY. A course, open to honors program participants, involving independent literary and laboratory research under the supervision of a faculty member. An oral and written report must be presented to an honors examination committee after each research project has been completed. This course may be repeated by successful honors participants and may even extend into another semester, depending upon the nature of the research project. In such cases, however, the initial course credit remains the same. *One to four (1-4) semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.*

IS 442. INTERNATIONAL STUDY. Honors program participants may be selected to spend one semester in England or Jamaica. Students may pursue a program of study abroad that would be equivalent to the program and semester credit hours offered at Saint Augustine's College. All work completed successfully with a grade of "C" or better is transferable so long as the foreign institution is an acknowledged and approved institution of post-secondary education. The student will register and pay the usual tuition and fees to Saint Augustine's for the semester. Selected students are encouraged to supplement stipends with personal funds to the extent they deem appropriate. *A minimum of twelve (12) semester credit hours. Study abroad is offered in the second semester only.*

TRANSFER STUDENTS

A transfer student will have his/her academic status evaluated based on the number of accepted credit hours that are transferred from the institution(s) he/she previously attended.

A student transferring from another college must submit to the Office of Admissions official transcripts verifying completion of high school or the G.E.D., and college credits. If the student has attended more than one college or university, official transcripts from each institution previously attended must be received before an admission decision can be made on the application. All entrance materials should be received at least thirty days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

The Office of Admissions makes the initial evaluation of courses taken at other institutions. All courses with grades "C" or better will be transferred to the College and grades of less than "C" are not given consideration. Additionally, credit hours but not quality points are transferable. Coursework taken at another institution will be evaluated by the head of the department to determine if the work is applicable toward fulfillment of graduation requirements in the student's major. A recommendation will be submitted to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Registrar for consideration of approval.

To complete his/her academic program, a transfer student is expected to conform to the academic requirements of Saint Augustine's College that are current at the time of his/her enrollment at the College. The general requirements listed in the catalog must be met and the final 30 semester credit hours must be earned at Saint Augustine's College or in residence (CRC).

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Director of Admissions. Prospective matriculants may be admitted to the College by August 1. All qualified applicants receive consideration for admission to Saint Augustine's College without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

Before an admission decision can be reached on an application, the following materials must be received by the Office of Admissions at Saint Augustine's College.

1. All transcripts, which must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by the appropriate officials, reflecting evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility. Prospective matriculants must be high school graduates whose grades indicate probable success in college;
2. Satisfactory evidence that the following high school units have been completed in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency:

English	**4 units**
Mathematics	**3 units**
Science	**2 units**
Social Studies	**2 units**
Electives	**9 units**
TOTAL	**20 units**

Students who have successfully completed the General Education Development Test (GED) may be considered for admission by satisfying the following criteria.
3. Endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character and personality;
4. A statement of honorable withdrawal from the college last attended by all transfer applicants;
5. Current Health and Immunization Certifications (required);
6. The Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American College Test (ACT). Scores are required for all first-time College freshmen. Students who have taken either examination must provide the Admissions Office a copy of the scores as a part of their required admissions materials. Students who have not taken either test prior to enrolling will be provided the opportunity to do so during the week of freshman orientation. The cost of taking the examination will be borne by the student.

MATRICULATION FEE

Every application for admission must be accompanied by a $25.00 fee. This is an administrative fee and is not refundable.

HOUSING/ROOM DEPOSIT

A room deposit of $25.00 must be sent in order to reserve room space for any applicant who plans to live in College housing. Deposits should be made before July 1 for the fall term and by December 1 for the spring term. The deposit is refundable only to those students who are rejected by the institution, or those who request a refund by the aforementioned dates; otherwise, the deposit will be forfeited.

FOREIGN STUDENTS

A prospective foreign student is required to submit the following materials before an admissions decision can be reached on his/her application:

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Admissions;
2. Transcripts of work completed on the secondary level and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy or a certified photostatic copy;
3. Proof of proficiency in English (TOEFL);
4. A statement of the applicant's financial resources showing that he/she can meet U. S. study costs. Payment of total expenses for the first year is required before the I-20 can be released. This must be accomplished prior to enrollment;
5. A report listing scores made on the SAT or ACT;
6. Current Health and Immunization Certificates.

A foreign student attending another U. S. institution will not be considered for admission on a transfer basis until he/she has completed at least one semester (preferably one year) of study at the institution which issued the I-20 form and has completed all transfer requirements as listed in items 1-6 above.

VETERANS AND VA RECIPIENTS

Saint Augustine's College is approved for the enrollment of Veterans and other VA recipients of benefits. Veterans who are seeking VA assistance should apply to the Registrar. If accepted by the College, Veterans and VA Benefits Recipients should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement, indicating clearly their educational objective. The Veterans Program is approved by the State Approving Agency of the University of North Carolina (UNC) General Administration. In addition to the general admissions requirements, the Veterans and VA Benefits Recipients are expected to satisfy the following:

1. Pay all expenses in the same manner required of non-veterans. (This does not apply to Vocational Rehabilitation applicants.);
2. Report to the Registrar's Office during the designated time in order to complete all VA information;
3. Attend orientation sessions at the beginning of each semester;
4. Attend counseling sessions with the VA Coordinator; and
5. Make sure that daily attendance records are updated by the instructors, and bi-monthly schedules are signed and submitted to the Registrar's Office by the deadline date.

Records of Progress are kept by this institution on veterans and non-veterans alike. Progress records are furnished to both veterans and non-veterans at the end of each school term.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for graduation must apply to their respective department head to verify their eligibility to apply to the College for admission to candidacy for graduation. The application should be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that in which the student plans or expects to graduate. The department head will review the academic record of the student to determine whether or not he/she has satisfactorily completed all requirements of his/her major.

To qualify for the baccalaureate degree from Saint Augustine's College, the student:
1. must have completed the General Education requirements and those of his/her major (at the time of matriculation or readmission in his/her subject area;
2. must have passed all required courses in the major with a "C" or above;
3. must have earned a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 or above;
4. must have earned the last 30 hours of course requirements in a major in residence at Saint Augustine's College. (The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium is considered "in residence.");
5. must have completed, as a transferee from a junior college, community college, or technical institute, a minimum of 60 semester hours at Saint Augustine's College;
6. must be cleared of all financial obligations to the College;
7. must participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President upon the recommendation of the Dean of Academic Affairs;
8. must pay the following graduation fees:

a. diploma	$10.00
b. cap, gown, and hood	10.00
c. placement services	3.00
d. transcript	2.00

Students who are approved for graduation in absentia receive their diplomas through Registered U. S. Mail. A cash payment of $10.00 is required for each backdated order for diploma replacement and a cash payment of $5.00 is charged each student who is not present to receive his/her diploma at graduation and subsequently requests that it be mailed.

Honor Graduates

To graduate with honors, a student must have earned a cumulative grade point average of 3.10 or greater at the College. A student with any grade less than "C" cannot graduate with honors.

Honor recognitions are as follows:

Summa Cum Laude	3.70 to 4.00
Magna Cum Laude	3.40 to 3.69
Cum Laude	3.10 to 3.39

English Comprehensive Examination

All juniors are required to take and pass the English Comprehensive Examination given during the first and second semesters of each school year. The examination is open to all students who have completed sixty (60) semester hours of work or above. Students who fail the examination are encouraged to audit a course in modern grammar or English composition before taking the examination again.

Comprehensive Senior Examination

All prospective graduating seniors are required to take the oral and written parts of a comprehensive examination in their major areas during the first semester. The following are general characteristics of the examination.

I. Nature and Composition of the Comprehensive Examination in the Major Field:
   A. The written and oral parts of the examination will be composed of questions and/or tests prepared by the faculty of each department and will be given to seniors majoring in the respective departments.
   B. The overall nature of the examination, the style of questions and test items and the use of questions and test items from standardized examination sources are left to the discretion of each department, with the proviso that examination questions and test items do not extend unreasonably beyond the area of the subjects required in the student's major program.

II. Determination of Passing Score: Each department, in consultation with the Office of Academic Affairs, will determine the passing score for its complete examination.

III. Certification of Results of Examination: Each department head will certify to the Dean of Academic Affairs and Registrar the results of the examination. Certification should be made not later than two weeks after the examination date. For each student who fails, the department head must recommend the nature of work that the student should complete prior to reexamination. Students who fail the examination twice may not take additional reexaminations unless recommended by the Review Board.

IV. Comprehensive Examination Review Board:
   A. A Comprehensive Examination Review Board, composed of the members of the Curriculum Council, will be established.
   B. The Review Board will act on recommendations made by the various Department Heads relative to students who failed the examination. It will also make recommendations relative to students who have failed the examination twice.

V. Dates of Examination: All students will take the examination during the first semester of their senior year. The written examination will be offered by each department on a specified date. The oral examination should be given prior to the date of certification. Prospective graduates should take the examination before applying for admission to candidacy for graduation

REGISTRATION AND RECORDS

Office of the Registrar

The Office of the Registrar is the unit responsible for maintaining academic records. Also, the Office is responsible for enrolling students in courses and assisting with the enforcement of academic policies and practices.

The Registrar serves as the official head of the unit and is responsible for keeping the College seal and certifying students for graduation.

Pre-Registration

Currently enrolled students are required to pre-register for the following semester. The procedures for pre-registration are published in the Master Course Schedule located in the Registrar's Office. The dates and times for pre-registration are included in the college calendar. Students who fail to pre-register will be assessed a fee of $100.00. Pre-registration for overloads is not permitted during pre-registration.

Registration

In order to be officially enrolled in classes, the registration process must be completed. The registration process is provided by the Registrar's Office for each semester. Students are responsible for complying with all registration procedures and policies, including payment of cost, which is a part of registration. A late registration fee of $100.00 will be assessed against any student who fails to complete registration within the specified period for regular registration.

Auditing Courses

Students may audit a course provided they complete the registration process and pay the regular tuition rate per hour. Neither grades nor credit hours will be given for auditing. The fee for auditing a course shall be our regular tuition rate per hour. if the course involves a laboratory fee, the amount of that fee shall be an additional cost.

Overloads

A course load in excess of 18 hours is an overload. A student whose cumulative grade point average is less than 3.00 may not register for overload hours in any semester. **No freshman may take overloads.** Overloads must be approved by the Department Head or the Division Chairperson and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Refer to the Financial Section for overload charges. Additionally, registration for overloads is granted at the time of official fall semester and spring semester registration only.

Transcripts

Transcripts are issued upon the written request of the student or an agent authorized by the student. Students/Alumni must be financial with the College in order for a request to be honored.

The following constitute the criteria for release of a transcript.

1. Request should be made 10 days prior to the date needed.
2. A charge of $2.00 is required for each transcript . The fee must be paid before a transcript will be released . The alumni fee is $5.00.

Transcripts sent directly to students/alumni do not carry the College seal and are not official. The seal is attached when the transcript is sent directly from the College to another college/university, authorized agency or prospective employer.

Release of Student Information Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (The Buckley Amendment)

Annually, Saint Augustine's College informs students of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as amended. This Act, with which the institution intends to comply fully, was designated to protect the privacy of educational records, to establish the right of students to inspect and review their educational records, and to provide guidelines for the correction of inaccurate or misleading data through informal and formal hearings. Students also have the right to file complaints with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office (FERPA) concerning alleged failures by the institution to comply with the Act.

The College policy explains in detail the procedures to be used for compliance with the provision of the Act. Copies of the policy can be found in the Registrar's Office.

EXPENSES

The average cost of the College for each student exceeds the basic charge made to the student. The College must obtain the remainder from endowment income and gifts to offset the difference between the actual cost and the amount the student pays. The basic charge does not include laboratory and other special fees or expenditures for books and supplies.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. It is their personal responsibility to keep their parents or guardians informed of all charges even though the Business Office will send statements each semester. Saint Augustine's College emphasizes promptness in the payment of bills as an educational experience. All students must meet their financial obligations to the College by the deadline date indicated in the school calendar. Those who do not settle their financial affairs by that date may be asked to withdraw or may be summarily suspended from Saint Augustine's College.

ESTIMATED GENERAL EXPENSES FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR 1995-96

	BOARDING STUDENT		NON-BOARDING STUDENTS	
	1ST SEMESTER	2ND SEMESTER	1ST SEMESTER	2ND SEMESTER
* Tuition	$2,112	$2,112	$2,112	$2,112
General Fees	824	824	824	824
**Room & Board	1,854	1,854		
Breakage Fee - New Students	25		25	
TOTAL	4,815	$4,790	$2,961	$2,936

* All students who carry more than 18 hours must pay an additional $125.00 per credit hour at registration. All students registering for less than 12 hours will be charged $175.00 per credit hour and an additional $175.00 for general fees. Course fees are not included in this estimate and the charge may vary from $10.00 to 75.00, depending on the subjects taken.

**Residence Hall charges will vary by $50.00 to $100.00 per semester based on the facility.

All purchases of books, supplies and other items are expected to be paid by cash or credit card, at the time of purchase, in the College Book Store.

The total amount for the semester is due at registration, along with any balance from previous charges. Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and with notice from the Financial Affairs Office. There will be a charge of $25.00 on each student's account that does not reflect a zero balance by the first day of class.

Students whose parents are applying for Plus Loans may be required to make a deposit of $1,500 at registration, which would be refunded once the loan proceeds are received.

Arrangements may be made with Academic Management Services, Inc. (AMS) to make payments by the month, if application is made prior to the beginning of the registration period. At least two payments must be made to AMS before financial clearance can be given at registration. Applications are available in the Financial Affairs office.

The goal of the Financial Aid office is to provide a financial package to cover the difference between the student's budget and the amount revealed by his or her official need analysis. Students and prospective students are urged to file an application for financial aid early and follow-up on any additional information needed to make an award. The College's Financial Aid office is available to assist with the application.

PAYMENTS, REFUNDS AND COMMENTS

1. **ALL PAYMENTS MUST BE MADE BY CASHIER'S CHECK, CERTIFIED CHECK OR MONEY ORDER. NO PERSONAL CHECKS WILL BE ACCEPTED.**
2. All checks or money orders should be made payable to SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE.
3. Envelopes should be addressed to:

Vice President for Financial Affairs
Saint Augustine's College
1315 Oakwood Avenue
Raleigh, North Carolina 27610-2298

4. No part of any remittance made payable to the College will be given to the student except by written request of the person making the remittance. The request should be mailed directly to the Vice President for Financial Affairs.
5. When a student has been duly accepted and registered, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student officially withdraw or become suspended during the first ten weeks of school, a pro rata portion of tuition, fees and room is refunded. Unused board is refunded if the College is properly notified in advance and the time involved is at least one week. Failure to process the proper forms at the time of withdrawal or suspension makes the student liable for the entire charge for the semester. Withdrawal cannot be retroactive for previous years.
6. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the College for the student will be charged to the student's account and must be paid within thirty (30) days.
7. If payments are not made as scheduled, the College reserves the right to withdraw its services and accommodations and/or possibly place the student on Financial Aid suspension.
8. All students who have outside scholarships, grants or loans must bring a check or a letter from the granting institution or agency with them on or before registration day.
9. Veterans attending the College, under the provision of Public Law 89358, G.I. Bill, are responsible for meeting their expenses and any payment plans must be submitted for approval prior to registration.
10. The College reserves the right to increase/decrease any or all charges and to require full payment of the same at the beginning of each semester.

REPAYMENT POLICY

A "repayment" is the amount of the cash disbursement that a student must pay back to the College if the student withdraws from the institution. (The cash disbursement is the payment tfrom financial aid that the school makes to the student for lliving expenses, usually after the student's account has been credited for any charges.) The Financial Aid Office will decide if the cash disbursement was greater than the student's living expenses while he or she was enrolled at the College. If the student received financial aid from the Student Financial Aid Programs (except for Federal College Work Study or Federal Direct Loans), a portion of any repayment must be returned to those programs.

For students who begin classes, books and supplies are considered to be expended as of the first day of classes because books cannot be returned for cash.

Some programs have specific repayment provisions for students who withdraw. If the refund is insufficient to cover the required repayment, it will be the responsibility of the student to make the necessary repayment..

A student owing a refund to any federal financial aid program cannot receive any type of federal aid for future enrollment, unless repayment arrangements have been made with the Financial Aid Office, a previous institution or institutions or the Department of Education.

Refund Policy

Tuition and fees are refunded according to the following schedules:

Federal Refund Policy for First-time Freshmen

	REFUND	CHARGE
Withdrawal before classes begin	100%	0%
Withdrawal during the first week	90%	10%
Withdrawal during the second week	80%	20%

Withdrawal during the third week	80%	20%
Withdrawal during the fourth week	70%	30%
Withdrawal during the fifth week	70%	30%
Withdrawal during the sixth week	60%	40%
Withdrawal during the seventh week	50%	50%
Withdrawal during the eighth week	50%	50%
Withdrawal during the ninth week	40%	60%
Withdrawal during the tenth week	0%	100%

Federal Refund Policy for Continuing Students

	REFUND	CHARGE
Withdrawal before classes begin	100%	0%
Withdrawal during the first week	90%	10%
Withdrawal during the second week	50%	50%
Withdrawal during the third week	50%	50%
Withdrawal during the fourth week	50%	50%
Withdrawal during the fifth week	25%	75%
Withdrawal during the sixth week	25%	75%
Withdrawal during the seventh week	25%	25%
Withdrawal during the eighth week	25%	25%
No refund after the eighth week		

Any student who officially withdraws from the College after the tenth week is responsible for all charges incurred. Any financial aid recipient who drops a course or courses after the add/drop period will not have his/her financial aid or charges adjusted.

If a student who withdraws from Saint Augustine's College is due a refund under the policy above, the following formula will be used to determine the portion to be refunded to the Title IV programs:

$$\text{REFUND} \times \frac{\text{Title IV Aid Awarded (minus FWS) For the Semester}}{\text{All Aid Awarded (minus FWS)}} = \text{Amount to SFA Programs}$$

Saint Augustine' policy is to return the Financial Aid portion of the refund to the programs in the following order:

TITLE IV PORTION OF REFUND

1. Federal Direct Loan
2. Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loan
3. Federal Direct PLUS Loan
4. Federal Perkins Loan
5. Federal Pell Grant
6. Federal SEOG Grant
7. Other Title IV Assistance

NON-TITLE IV PORTION OF REFUND

1. Student
2. North Carolina Contractual Grant
3. NC Incentive Grant
4. NC Tuition Grant
5. Institutional Scholarship
6. Other

Room fees, once incurred, are not refundable. Board charges are refunded on a prorated basis, from the last day of the week the student leaves school or moves out of campus housing.

FAILURE TO PROCESS THE PROPER FORMS AT THE TIME OF WITHDRAWAL MAKES THE STUDENT LIABLE FOR THE ENTIRE CHARGE FOR THE SEMESTER. WITHDRAWAL CANNOT BE RETROACTIVE FOR PREVIOUS YEARS.

FINANCIAL AID ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Saint Augustine's College offers a variety of financial aid programs to assist students who are not able to afford the cost of attendance at the College. Eligibility for all aid programs at Saint Augustine's College, except those designed to recognize exceptional academic, athletic and performance ability, is based on financial need. Financial need is the cost of attendance minus the Expected Family Contribution (EFC). The College makes every effort to insure that every qualified student will have an opportunity to attend, regardless of financial ability. Approximately 90% of the students enrolled at Saint Augustine's College receive some type of financial aid. These students are enrolled in all academic departments and involved in all areas of college life.

Application Procedures

To be considered for most financial aid at Saint Augustine's College, all students are required to:

1. Be admitted to the College;
2. Complete the Saint Augustine's College Application for Financial Assistance;
3. Complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA);
4. Not be in default on a Federal Stafford or Federal Perkins Loan; and
5. Maintain satisfactory academic progress.

APPLICATION RENEWAL AND DEADLINE

Financial Aid awards are not automatically renewable. Students must reapply for financial assistance each year. Aid is awarded on a first come-first served basis. Students must have all required forms completed and on file in the Financial Aid Office by April 15 for priority consideration. Students are encouraged to apply for aid before the priority deadline. Applications received after the priority deadline will be awarded based upon available funding.

DESCRIPTION OF FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS

Saint Augustine's College administers four categories of student financial aid. They are (1) grants; (2) loans, (3) employment and (4) scholarships. Grants and scholarships are considered "gift aid" that does not have to be repaid. Loans and employment are considered "self help" aid. Loans are repayable at nominal interest rates and assistance from employment has to be earned. These programs are administered according to specific regulations and requirements. A description of the different types of programs available at Saint Augustine's College is listed below:

GRANTS

FEDERAL PELL GRANT - This is a federal entitlement program designed to provide financial assistance to eligible undergraduate students with financial need. The amount of the grant is determined by the number of hours the student is taking, the expected family contribution (EFC), and the cost of attendance at the institution. Each applicant receives a Student Aid Report (SAR) as a result of filing the FAFSA. To insure the proper processing, information from the current federal income tax return should be used. Students should submit all copies of the SAR to the institution in which they plan to enroll.

FEDERAL SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT (SEOG) - This is a program that provides grants ranging from $100 to $4,000 an academic year to exceptionally needy students, with priority given to Federal Pell Grant recipients. This grant is administered by the Financial Aid Office. The student must complete the FAFSA to be considered for this grant.

NORTH CAROLINA STUDENT INCENTIVE GRANT (NCSIG) - This is a need-based grant ranging from $200 to $1,500 per academic year. It is administered by the State of North Carolina through College Foundation, Inc. In order for an applicant to be considered, the student must complete the FAFSA before March 15 of the year in which he or she is applying for financial aid. The applicant must be a resident of North Carolina.

NORTH CAROLINA LEGISLATIVE TUITION GRANT (NCLTG) - This grant is available to all full-time residents of North Carolina who are attending Saint Augustine's College. The student must complete a brief application with the Registrar at registration. These funds are credited to the eligible student's account. The amount of the grant is subject to change each semester.

NORTH CAROLINA CONTRACTUAL GRANT - The State of North Carolina appropriates funds to be administered by Saint Augustine's College to assist exceptionally needy North Carolina students, with priority given to Federal Pell Grant recipients. To be eligible for this grant, the student must complete the FAFSA, must be a North Carolina resident, and must have demonstrated financial need. The amount of the grant ranges up to the cost of tuition.

LOANS

FEDERAL PERKINS LOAN - This loan is administered by the Financial Aid Office to provide long-term, low-interest loans to students who demonstrate financial need. A student may borrow up to a maximum of $3,000 for each undergraduate year. The total amount borrowed cannot exceed $15,000 for all undergraduate years. Repayment begins nine months after the student graduates, withdraws or ceases enrollment. The interest rate is 5%. The student must complete the FAFSA to be considered for this loan.

FEDERAL DIRECT SUBSIDIZED LOAN - This program provides low-interest, long-term loans to eligible students attending school at least half-time. Loans are made through the federal government. The funds are sent to the school to be disbursed on the student's account. The maximum loan amount an academic year is $2,625 for a freshman; $3,500 for a

sophomore and $5,500 for a junior or senior. The maximum aggregate loan amount for an undergraduate student is $23,000. Interest is not charged while the student is enrolled in school. Repayment begins six months after the student graduates, withdraws or ceases attending school at least half-time. Students must demonstrate financial need. The student must complete the FAFSA to be considered for this loan.

FEDERAL DIRECT UNSUBSIDIZED LOAN - This program was created for students who do not qualify for the maximum amount of the Federal Direct Subsidized Loan program. This loan is not based on need. The terms and conditions are the same as the Federal Direct Subsidized Loan program, except that the student is responsible for interest that accrues while he/she is enrolled in school on at least a half-time basis. The student may choose to pay the interest while enrolled in school or allow it to accumulate and be capitalized. The interest will be added to the principal and will increase the amount the student will have to repay. A four (4%) origination fee is deducted from each loan disbursement. The interest rate is variable and will not exceed 8.25%. Repayment may be deferred until six months after the student ceases attending school on at least a half-time basis.

FEDERAL DIRECT PLUS LOAN - This is a low-interest loan for parents of dependent students who want to borrow to help pay for their child's education. The student must be enrolled for at least half-time. The maximum amount a parent can borrow is the cost of attendance minus any financial aid offered to the student. The interest rate is variable but will not exceed 9% for first-time borrowers. Parents who have no adverse credit history are eligible for the Federal PLUS loan. There is a 4% origination fee deducted from the loan. Repayment begins sixty (60) days after the loan proceeds have been disbursed.

EMPLOYMENT

FEDERAL WORK STUDY PROGRAM (FWS) - This program provides part-time employment to eligible students who are enrolled at Saint Augustine's College. Students earn at least the minimum wage and work approximately 8-12 hours per week. Federal Work Study provides the student with the opportunity to gain valuable experience as well as earn money to assist with meeting their educational expenses. Students are employed by a variety of departments and offices. Students are paid monthly according to the pay schedule given at the time of the assignment. The student must complete the FAFSA to be considered for Federal Work Study.

COLLEGE WORK-AID - This is a work program funded by the institution to assist a limited number of students with on-campus employment. These funds are administered by the Financial Aid Office. It is an institutional program similar to the Federal Work Study program. Students may work up to 20 hours per week and earn at least the minimum wage.

SCHOLARSHIPS

Saint Augustine's College offers a limited number of scholarships to students who demonstrate outstanding academic achievement. It also provides tuition remission to students whose parent or spouse is employed at the College. In addition, the College provides scholarships based on athletic ability, leadership potential and special talents. Admission scholarships are available for freshmen with high SAT scores and academic abilities.

The College provides a large number of competitive scholarships that are awarded to students from private donors and public agencies. Students must complete a scholarship application and submit it to the Financial Aid Office by the designated deadline date. The recipients of these scholarships are selected on a competitive basis and are usually announced during the Commencement program at the end of each school year.

PROBATION AND SUSPENSION

Any financial aid recipient who does not maintain the minimum standards of satisfactory progress outlined in this Bulletin, may be placed on financial aid probation for up to two semesters. Students placed on financial aid probation must raise the number of credit hours successfully completed and/or the cumulative grade point average to the minimum requirements outlined in order to be removed from financial aid probation. Students who do not raise their level of performance to the minimum requirements will be placed on financial aid suspension. Placement on financial aid suspension makes students ineligible to receive federal assistance until the minimum academic requirements are satisfied.

APPEALS AGAINST FINANCIAL AID SUSPENSION

Appeals against financial aid suspensions must be made in writing to the Director of Financial Aid. Appeals should explain why satisfactory progress was not maintained and why aid should not be suspended. Acceptable reasons for appeals are:

1. Personal illness or accident documented by the attending physician or medical care unit;

2. Serious illness or death within the immediate family. Immediate family includes parents, guardians, sisters, and brothers;
3. Cancellation of classes or withdrawal from the College; and
4. Other extenuating circumstances considered acceptable by the College.

The Director of Financial Aid will review the appeal request with an appointed Financial Aid Appeals Committee.

The Financial Aid Appeals Committee will review the appeals for financial aid suspension and make a decision as to the approval or disapproval for reinstatement of aid. Students whose appeals are approved are required to report to their Academic Advisor. The Financial Aid Director will notify all students in writing within fifteen days as to the result of their appeal. The Academic Advisor will direct the student to counseling, academic tutoring, student services or any other department, as needed. The academic advisor will also discuss with the student any problem that may be a hindrance to academic progress.

After financial aid has been terminated, students may re-establish satisfactory progress by one of the following methods:

1. taking courses in Summer School
2. repeat failing courses
3. removing incomplete graded
4. an approval appeal

The Financial Aid Committee may set specific terms for re-attaining eligibilty which may include the student paying their own cost for a specified time or for number of hours.

237
172

STUDENT AFFAIRS

THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE AS RELATED TO THE DEPARTMENT OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

The mission of Saint Augustine's College is to assist students in thinking critically and independently, in being prepared for the work force, and in promoting a sense of giving back to the community. The Student Affairs staff seeks to develop and facilitate learning and living experiences that support this mission.

Students are our primary"customers."Students are provided opportunities through the programs of Student Development, Student Activities, Student Government, College Union, and Residence Hall Assistant and leadership programs to have experiences which promote critical and independent thinking. In addition, these experiences provide opportunities to prepare students for the work force as well as offer opportunities to evaluate future careers. The Student Affairs staff supports academic and institutional goals by serving as an integrating factor. Our uniqueness in the Student Affairs Department rests on our aim to fashion a significant variety of various constituencies at Saint Augustine's College.

HOUSING

Living accommodations are provided for students through campus residence halls. Each residence hall is supervised by a resident counselor, along with an assistant. Students may reserve rooms through the Office of Student Affairs. However, the College may not be able to guarantee all room assignments as requested. Applications should be made early in the spring term. Students provide their linen for beds and personal use. Boarding students are required to take their meals in the College dining hall. As a rule, the College does not separate room and board charges.

Women students live in Latham, Weston, Baker, Delany, and Hermitage Halls. Men enrolled at the College live in Atkinson, Goold, Lynch, and the New Men's Residence Halls.

DINING FACILITIES

Dining facilities are available for boarding and day students at moderate prices in the Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union Building.

HEALTH SERVICES

The College makes a special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician's recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. A student who has special medical problems is responsible for registering them with the College Physician at the Joseph G. Gordon Infirmary. Registered nurses are employed by the College. It is required that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and submit a certificate of good health. The student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his/her recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the College must charge the individual for extra medical services, if needed.

The College maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium for male and female students is included in the general fee. The insurance will pay only a percentage of the medical expenses incurred from a hospital. Some expenses are not covered by the health plan.

Immunization Vaccination Required of All New Students

The North Carolina Immunization Law requires that all new students entering College must present the Admissions Office a record of immunization prior to enrolling at Saint Augustine's College. By written documentation, students must show proof as follows:

Immunization Requirements for College Entrants

A.	B.	C.
STUDENTS 17 YEARS OF AGE AND YOUNGER.	STUDENTS BORN IN 1957 OR LATER AND 18 YEARS OF AGE OR OLDER.	STUDENTS BORN PRIOR TO 1957.
REQUIRED: 3 DTP Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis) or Td (Tetanus- diphtheria) doses. One Td dose must have been within the last 10 years. 3 POLIO (oral) doses. 1 MEASLES (Rubeola) dose, on or after the first birthday.* 1 RUBELLA dose.**	REQUIRED: 3 DTP or Td doses. One Td dose - must have been within the last 10 years. 1 MEASLES (Rubeola) dose, on or after the first birthday.* 1 RUBELLA dose.**	REQUIRED: 3 DTP or Td doses. One Td dose must have been within the last 10 years. 1 RUBELLA dose.

* History of physician-diagnosed measles disease is acceptable.
**Physician-diagnosed rubella disease is not acceptable. Only laboratory proof of immunity to rubella is acceptable. Rubella dose not required for students 50 years of age or older. Second measles and rubella required along with mumps vaccine.

Student Handbook

Student Handbooks are available through the Office of Student Affairs. This publication is especially helpful to first year students as it provides them essential information about Saint Augustine's College, along with the constitution and by-laws for Student Government.

The Student Union

The Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union is a multi-purpose facility which houses the dining area, postal service, the College Bookstore and recreational facilities for students. The Union offers an educational program and out-of-class activities which provide for the personal, social and cultural development of the student through the wise use of leisure time.

Motor Vehicles

All auto traffic is prohibited through the campus after midnight. No traffic, with the exception of autos authorized to maintain regular parking on campus, will be allowed beyond the official security station at the main entrance to the campus.

The use of motorcycles, motor bikes and scooters is prohibited on campus.

Bicycles are to follow the same traffic regulations as autos.

The Religious Life Of The College

Saint Augustine's College recognized from its inception the need to provide students the opportunity to grow and develop in all areas of life. Basic among the areas of intellectual, social, emotional and physical development is the area of spiritual development.

All students are encouraged to attend Chapel services on a regular basis, but are not required to adopt a particular religious affiliation. The majority of the services conducted in the Chapel, however, will follow the procedures of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

Attendance At Assemblies

The entire student body, faculty and staff are encouraged to attend convocations and assemblies. All freshmen are required to attend. The programs are held throughout the academic year, the primary objectives of which are the following:

1. To provide experiences that will bridge the gap between high school and college;
2. To provide experiences that will help students develop effective study habits necessary for college work;
3. To provide experiences that will enable students to gain appreciation for and understanding of:
    a. work ethic
    b. priority of values
    c. human relations
    d. self-esteem
    e. cultural and racial diversity

Publications

THE PEN - the official student newspaper on the campus is produced by the students, and is supervised by the Publications Board, which is comprised of faculty/staff and student members.

THE FALCON - the annual of Saint Augustine's College chronicles the events of the year in the life of the College through pictures and text. It is a student publication under the direction of its editor. The Publications Board supervises the yearbook.

Dismissal Provisos

Saint Augustine's reserves the right to terminate summarily the student's relationship with the College if he/she is unable to meet the College's academic standards; or if his/her presence in the College constitutes a danger to his/her own health or to that of others; or if his/her actions are in disharmony with the objectives of the College, its social regulations or moral codes; or when in the College's opinion his/her presence does not seem in the best interest of the institution; or if the College discovers that the student has failed to list all colleges previously attended. Dismissal might be done without charging such a student with a specific offense.

THE STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW AND CAMPUS SECURITY ACT

In compliance with Campus Security Act (Public Law 101-542), which was signed into Law on November 8, 1990, Saint Augustine's College will provide for disclosure to students receiving financial aid and others, a report of student graduation rate, graduation rate for student athletes, and statistical data on crimes committed on campus. In addition, information will be made available upon request to students and their parents, on the outcome of disciplinary hearings to the victims of violent crimes.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

The Canterbury Club

The Canterbury Club and the Lay Readers Group are organizations open to all students. These organizations serve to enhance the total development of the participants. Other organizations of the Church include Acolytes and the Altar Guild.

Saint Augustine's is a church-related college. As specified in the College Calendar of Events and through other media, regular attendance at Sunday worship services is encouraged.

Athletics

Extramural and intramural athletics are promoted as part of the program in the Health and Physical Education Department. Appropriate awards are made to outstanding persons who qualify for the various teams. The College holds membership in the CIAA and the NCAA athletic associations. In addition, the College sponsors special intercollegiate sports, which include baseball, basketball, track, golf, tennis, fencing, softball, volleyball, soccer and wrestling.

Student Clubs And Organizations

Ambiance Production and Entertainment (Nubiance)
Art Club
Association of Computer, Office and Business Education (ACOBE)
Biology Club
Chemistry Club
Choral Club
College Concert Choir
Concert Band
Falcon Club
French Club
Gospel Choir
History Club
Jazz Ensemble
Music Guild
Music Majors Club
National Association of Black Accountants
National Association of Black Engineers
National Society of Pershing Rifles
PEM Club
Pep Squad
Phi Beta Lambda (Business)
Photography Club
Pre-Alumni Club
Psychology Club
ROTC Drill Team
Society for the Advancement of Management
Sociology Club
Speech and Drama Club
Student National Educational Association

Honor Societies

Alpha Chi - National
Alpha Kappa Delta - Sociology
Alpha Kappa Mu - National
Beta Kappa Chi - National Scientific
Delta Mu Delta - Business Administration
Kappa Delta Pi - Education
Phi Alpha Theta - History
Phi Eta Sigma - Freshmen
Phi Kappa Alpha - National
Pi Delta Phi - French
Sigma Tau Delta - English

Greek Letter Organizations

Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority
Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity
Delta Sigma Theta Sorority
Kappa Alpha Psi Fraternity
Omega Psi Phi Fraternity
Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity
Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority
Zeta Phi Beta Sorority

Service Greek Letter Organizations

Alpha Phi Omega National Service Fraternity
Eta Phi Beta Sorority
Gamma Sigma Sigma Service Sorority

Social Fellowship Organizations

Groove Phi Groove Social Fellowship
Nine Phi Nine Fraternity
Nu Gamma Mchumba, Inc.
Swing Phi Swing Social Fellowship

STUDENT DEVELOPMENT CENTER

Purpose

The Student Development Center is designed to assist students during their college years and beyond. This comprehensive unit provides academic, personal, and career counseling services to any interested student at any point during matriculation. Based on a career development model, strong emphasis is placed upon career planning and preparation for life after graduation. The Center's objective is to help students increase their self-awareness and to develop a realization that they are responsible for specific, yet flexible, plans for future participation in society.

Personal Counseling

Virtually all students benefit from counseling during their college careers. Individual and group counseling services are provided to assist students with their personal growth and development. From the adjustments of being away from home for the first time to the development of personal management skills, students are encouraged to gain self-understanding, to evaluate their interests and to determine their life planning options. Many of these skills are introduced through instruction in the College Dynamics classes and through outreach workshops presented in the residence halls.

Career Counseling

A wide range of career development services is provided to assist students in identifying their individual capabilities, interests, and skills and in acquiring knowledge while relating to meaningful career options. Opportunities are provided for the development of these skills through career exploration computer software, mentoring programs with local businesses and a variety of career awareness workshops. The development of options for graduate school or full-time employment upon graduation is the primary focus for students. The experiential learning component in this area provides students opportunities for cooperative education and internship experiences with local and national employers. Assistance is also provided in finding part-time employment opportunities with local private and municipal employers.

Academic Counseling

Students are assisted with their academic concerns by way of skills development through tutorial assistance. Tutors are available to work with students in individual and group settings. Regular study hall hours are established for these sessions. Academic skills are also stressed in the College Dynamics classes. SDC counselors encourage students to work with their academic advisors to maximize their educational experiences at Saint Augustine's College.

The SDC is staffed with professional counselors and well-trained student helpers to assist students at any point during their matriculation at Saint Augustine's. For additional information students may call (919) 516-4242 or 516 4237, or come to the Center in room 207 of the Hunter Building.

Upward Bound

The Saint Augustine's College Upward Bound Project is designed to generate academic skills and motivation necessary for success in education beyond high school. The project provides:

1. Instruction in reading, writing, study skills, mathematics and other subjects;
2. Personal counseling;
3. Academic advice and assistance in high school course selection;
4. Tutorial services;
5. Exposure to cultural events, academic programs and other activities not usually available to disadvantaged youth; and
6. An on-campus summer residential program.

The Project serves qualified students in the 10th, 11th, and 12th grades from five high schools in Nash and Edgecombe counties in North Carolina. The academic year component of the Upward Bound Project is conducted on the Rocky Mount campus of Edgecombe Technical College during the months of September through May. Approximately sixty (60) students participate in the Project from the five area high schools. The Upward Bound Project's office is housed in the B. T. Washington Complex at 721 Pennsylvania Avenue, Rocky Mount, North Carolina.

ORGANIZATIONAL PATTERN

To provide a broad, balanced, integrated educational program, the curriculum is organized on a divisional basis. Related disciplines are identified with the appropriate division. The organizational pattern follows:

1. **Division of Allied Health**
   - a. Medical Technology
   - b. Phlebotomy Program

2. **Division of Business**
   - a. Accounting
   - b. Business Administration
     - i Marketing
     - ii Finance
     - iii Human Resource Management
   - c. Business Education
   - d. Computer Information Systems
   - e. International Business
   - f. Office Management Systems

3. **Division of Education**
   - a. Department of Education
     1. Psychology
     2. Teacher Education
        - a. Biology Education
        - b. Business Education
        - c. Elementary Education
        - d. English Education
        - e. Exceptional Children's Education
        - f. Mathematics Education
        - g. Music Education
        - h. Physical Education
        - i. Social Science Education
   - b. Department of Physical Education
     1. Physical Education - Non-Teaching
     2. Interdisciplinary Recreation Studies Program

4. **Division of Humanities**
   - a. Department of Art Studies
   - b. Department of English
   - c. Department of Communications Media
   - d. Department of Modern Foreign Languages
   - e. Department of Music
   - f. Courses in Philosophy

5. **Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics**
   - a. Department of Biology
     1. Pre-Medicine
     2. Medical Technology
   - b. Department of Chemistry
   - c. Department of Mathematics and Physics
   - d. Industrial Mathematics Program
   - e. Engineering, Dual Degree Program with North Carolina State University

6. **Division of Social Sciences**
   a. History
   b. Courses in Geography
   c. Sociology
   d. Criminal Justice
   e. Political Science/Pre-Law
   f. Social Studies
   g. Afro-American Studies (Interdisciplinary)

7. **Auxiliary Division of Military Science (R.O.T.C.)**

General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements for all majors consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Except where otherwise is stated, each student is required to complete forty-eight (48) academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum (WAC)*	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language**	6
Physical Science***	3
Biology	3
Mathematics***	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	½
Physical Education (PE 104-115)****	1½
General Psychology	3
Total	**45**

Electives **3**
(Total of 3 hours must be selected from below):

Course	Hours
World Literature I	3
World Literature II	3
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture & Civ.	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Religion	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
Total General Education Requirements	**48**

* All students are required to earn a minimum grade of "C" in English 131 and 132 (WAC). Re-enrollment is required when a grade of less than "C" is earned.

** All students must complete six (6) hours of a modern foreign language. A student who has had previous study of a modern foreign langauge may qualify for a higher level of that language provided that a passing score is made on a test administered by the Department of Modern Foreign Languages.

*** Math and science requirements may vary for mathematics majors and science majors. Students whose placement scores on the mathematics test are within the appropriate range may be placed in College Algebra or another mathematics course to satisfy the first three hours of the Core Curriculum math requirements.

****Participation in a physical activity may be waived only upon a written recommendation by a medical doctor clearly stating that the student is incapable of engaging in the physical activity. Such information must be made available to the head of the Physical Education Department and the Provost of the College. However, the student will be required to attend all physical education classes and to take all required examinations based on the theoretical aspects of such courses. Adaptive physical activities classes may be taken in place of required physical education.

General Education courses are required in freshman and sophomore years.

Any General Education Elective that is listed as a major requirement cannot also be counted as a General Education Elective toward graduation. Physical education requirements may be waived by participating in the ROTC program or by proof of having served at least six months in the military.

The Incomplete (I) grade does not require re-enrollment but completion of course work to have the "I" removed by the time established on the calendar for the academic term or semester.

Philosophy courses to satisfy the General Education Core and General Education Electives.

PHIL. 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY. An examination of basic concepts and principles of philosophy and elementary logic, with emphasis on developing students' ability to analyze philosophical theory and complex arguments and to understand and differentiate between deductive and inductive reasoning. The course will focus on representative thinkers from classical to modern philosophers. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

PHIL. 232. SURVEY OF COMPARATIVE RELIGIONS. A comparative study of religions of the world, focusing on their basic concepts, rites, and how geographical distribution affects. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

PHIL. 431. ORIGIN OF BELIEFS. Historical and systematic presentation of the biblical world view. This course will look into the organic relationship of faith, ritual and ethics in biblical thought. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

PHIL. 432. ETHICS. A study of the theories people have held about the nature of morality and the ways these could be justified. Emphasis will be placed on studying how these theories are applicable to professions. This course will be helpful to students in their efforts to think their way through social, professional, and moral issues. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

Galaga

SCIEN

CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
Mission

The Clinical Laboratory Science Department at Saint Augustine's College is dedicated to the advancement of knowledge in laboratory theory and the education of laboratory science majors. The program is committed to the graduate medical technologist with competence to perform laboratory procedures in all areas of the clinical laboratory. **Students who complete this program successfully are eligible to take the National Registry Examination.**

The Clinical Laboratory Science Department at Saint Augustine's College has adopted a 3-plus-1 type of curriculum format, meaning three years of college academics and one year of campus-based clinical training with an affiliation of a clinical laboratory.

The fourth year, which is the clinical training year, is composed of 52 weeks of clinical courses and laboratory practicum. Upon successful completion of the didactic portion (first 7 months) of the program, the students are scheduled for clinical rotations in all areas of the affiliated clinical laboratory. The planned curricula will prepare the students for the national registry examination.

Upon admission to the College, the students are advised by designated advisors. After successfully completing the required courses, outstanding students may apply for admission to the program. All applicants are reviewed after the application deadline, and selected applicants will be scheduled for an interview. The applicants will be informed of their admission status approximately 3 months prior to registration.

The minimum acceptable grade point average (GPA) is 2.5 and a "C" average in all science courses completed. The applicant must have completed 20 hours of general chemistry, organic and/or biochemistry, 16 hours of biological sciences, including microbiology and immunology, 8 hours of physics, and 6 hours of mathematics.

Objectives

The objectives of this department include:

1. To provide students with a curriculum in Clinical Laboratory Science (Medical Technology) which includes basic and advanced academic courses, theoretical and practical clinical laboratory science, an entry level competency as a Clinical Laboratory Scientist (Medical Technologist);
2. To develop students' ability to accurately and efficiently perform a variety of clinical laboratory analyses;
3. To provide students with instruction which will allow them to solve problems encountered in the performance of clinical laboratory procedures;
4. To demonstrate acceptable professional and ethical conduct by the student; and
5. To prepare students to organize and implement designated laboratory tasks in an efficient and safe manner.

Education Requirements

Educational requirements for the Medical Technology Training Program are outlined below. Both general education and professional education requirements are listed on a yearly basis due to the structured nature of the Medical Technology Training Program.

FIRST YEAR

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA 111	College Dynamics	1
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131	Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	3

ENG	132	Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	3
MATH	131	Algebra	3
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
PE		Physical Education	½
PE		Physical Education	½
		General Education Elective	3
		Total	**30**

SECOND YEAR

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CLS	201	Anatomy and Physiology I	3
CLS	202	Anatomy and Physiology II	3
		Foreign Language I	3
		Foreign Language II	3
ENG	221	Humanities I	2
ENG	222	Humanities II	2
HIST	133	World Civilization I	3
HIST	134	World Civilization II	3
PHYS	241	General Physics I	4
PHYS	242	General Physics II	4
		Total	**30**

THIRD YEAR

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
CLS	301	Immunology	3
CHEM	341	Organic	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry	4
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
CLS	401	Medical Microbiology	4
		Chemistry Elective	4
		Total	**25**

(Majors should be advised to take twelve more hours of professionally appropriate electives, which may not necessarily be within the division, to replace the twelve hours eliminated from the General Education Electives.)

NOTE: Medical Technology students are required to have a year of clinical laboratory training. Outstanding students may be accepted into clinical training after completing the academic requirements. After successful completion of clinical training program, the student is granted a B.S. degree in Medical Technology and then is eligible to take the National Registry Examination given by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists (ASCP). If a student is not accepted into the clinical training program he or she is encouraged to complete the requirements for a B.S. in Biology.

FOURTH YEAR

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CLS	440	Clinical Parasitology	½
CLS	440L	Clinical Parasitology Lab	½
CLS	441	Hematology	3
CLS	441L	Hematology Lab	2
CLS	442	Coagulation	½
CLS	442L	Coagulation Lab	½
CLS	443	Urinalysis and Body Fluids	2
CLS	443L	Urinalysis and Body Fluids Lab	½
CLS	444	Clinical Chemistry	4
CLS	444L	Clinical Chemistry Lab	4
CLS	445	Serology	1
CLS	445L	Serology Lab	1
CLS	446	Clinical Microbiology	3

CLS	446L	Clinical Microbiology Lab	3
CLS	447	Blood Bank (Immunohematology)	2
CLS	447L	Blood Bank Lab	2
CLS	448	Medical Technology Seminar	½
		Total	**30**

CLINICAL ROTATIONS

Courses for the First Registration Period:

Course Number		Clinical Rotation	Hours
CLS	440	Clinical Parasitology	½
CLS	441	Hematology	3
CLS	442	Coagulation	½
CLS	443	Urinalysis and Body Fluids	2
CLS	444	Clinical Chemistry	4
CLS	445	Serology	1
CLS	446	Clinical Microbiology	3
CLS	447	Blood Bank (Immunohematology)	2
		Total	**16**

Courses for the Second Registration Period:

Course Number		Clinical Laboratory Rotation	Hours
CLS	440L	Clinical Parasitology Lab	½
CLS	441L	Hematology Lab	2
CLS	442L	Coagulation Lab	½
CLS	443L	Urinalysis and Body Fluids Lab	½
CLS	444L	Clinical Chemistry Lab	4
CLS	445L	Serology Lab	1
CLS	446L	Clinical Microbiology Lab	3
CLS	447L	Blood Bank Lab	2
CLS	448	Medical Technology Seminar	½
		Total	**14**

Science Courses Required

Biology 131, Fundamentals of Biology (3)
Clinical Laboratory Science 201, Human Anatomy and Physiology I (3)
Clinical Laboratory Science 202, Human Anatomy and Physiology II (3)
Clinical Laboratory Science 301, Immunology (3)
Chemistry 141, General Chemistry I (4)
Chemistry 142, General Chemistry II (4)
Chemistry 241, Analytical Chemistry (4)
Chemistry 341, Organic Chemistry I (4)
Chemistry 342, Organic Chemistry II (4)
Physics 241, General Physics I (4)
Physics 242, General Physics II (4)
Mathematics 131, College Algebra (3)
Mathematics 133, Trigonometry (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CLS 201 ANATOMY & PHYSIOLOGY -I In this course, students will be taught basic and applied histology, and the gross anatomy of the human organ systems involved in the body's protection, support, movement, communication and coordination. These concepts will be applied to the understanding of the body's structural alteration and dysfunction in diseases. *Prerequisites: BIOL 131, CHEM 141, & 142, (3) Fall*

CLS 202 ANATOMY & PHYSIOLOGY -II Concepts taught in CLS 201 will be extended to other organ systems involved in the body's nutrition, metabolism, excretion, reproduction and development. *Prerequisites: BIOL 131, CHEM 141, & 142, CLS 201 (3) Spring*

CLS 301 IMMUNOLOGY An introductory and intermediate course dealing with basic and applied immunology. Students are expected to be able to apply the concepts acquired in this course in determining the factors responsible for resistance and/or susceptibility to infectious and non-infectious diseases. *Prerequisite: CLS 201 & 202 (3) Spring.*

CLS 401 MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY An introductory course dealing with general biology, ecology, and pathogenesis of medically important viruses, bacteria, ricketssiae, chlamydia, fungi, helminths, protozoa, and ectoparasites of humans and animals. *Prerequisites: CLS 301 (4) Fall*

CLS 440 CLINICAL PARASITOLOGY (Lecture & Lab) In this course the human parasites are studied. At the end of this course the student will be able to recognize and identify pathogenic and non-pathogenic parasites in clinical specimens. Emphasis is focused on forms, stages of life cycle and vectors involved in transmission. *(1)*

CLS 441 HEMATOLOGY (Lecture & Lab) The study of blood cells and their morphology. The blood-related disorders are discussed. At the end of this course the student will be able to understand the principle and procedures of tests used to diagnose blood abnormalities. *(5)*

CLS 442 COAGULATION (Lecture & Lab) This course explains the interrelationship of vascular functions, platelet functions and coagulation factors. The vascular disorders are described. The students will understand the principle and theory of the procedures used to detect bleeding and coagulation disorders. *(1)*

CLS 443 URINALYSIS AND BODY FLUIDS (Lecture & Lab) Renal physiology and urine formation is described in this course. The formation of all other body fluids is described and abnormal states are discussed. At the end of this course the students will be able to identify normal and abnormal elements present in urine and all other body fluids, and to correlate quality control with reagents and microscopic analysis. *(3)*

CLS 444 CLINICAL CHEMISTRY (Lecture & Lab) This course is designed to explain the principles of different laboratory techniques and instrumentation in a clinical chemistry laboratory. The proteins, lipids, lipopolysaccharide, therapeutic drug monitoring, all chemical elements present in the blood, hereditary disorders, the endocrine system and the digestive system are discussed in detail. The student will be able to understand how changes in the blood constituents level can help diagnosis of different pathological states. *(8) Fee: $40.00.*

CLS 445 SEROLOGY (Lecture & Lab) The immune system and its response is described in this course, and the pathogenic states, including: causative agents, clinical aspects, current serological testing, and the interpretation of results are explained. *(2)*

CLS 446 CLINICAL MICROBIOLOGY (Lecture & Lab) . In this course the taxonomy, habitat, mode of transmission, pathogenicity, identification, macroscopic and microscopic morphology, and treatment of human pathogens are discussed. *(6 credit hours)*

CLS 447 BLOOD BANK [IMMUNOHEMATOLOGY (Lecture & Lab)]. In this course the immune response and all blood groups are discussed. The antigen-antibody reactions as associated with the clinical aspects of immunohematology are explained. *(4) Fee: $40.00.*

CLS 448. (MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY SEMINAR): Students will learn phlebotomy techniques and basic laboratory skills. The students are also required to choose an appropriate project in the field of Clinical Laboratory Science. *(½)*

THE PHLEBOTOMY PROGRAM

The Phlebotomy Program at Saint Augustine's College is to provide a high quality program to students preparing for a career in the field of Phlebotomy. The educational commitment of the program is to train students to become competent and proficient in the collection of blood specimens in a health care delivery facility. Each student must successfully complete 110 hours of academic and practical instruction and 120 hours of clinical training rotations. Students must maintain a 70% average in all aspects of the training program. A medical background and experience is preferred.

Upon successful completion of the Phlebotomy Training Program the student will be able to demonstrate entry level skills in the following:

1. Venipuncture technique
2. Microcollection technique
3. Patient identification
4. Patient, instructor, and peer interaction and communication
5. Computer data entry

After successful completion of this program, the student is eligible to take National Registry Examinations given by The American Society of Clinical Pathologists and The American Society of Phlebotomy Technicians.

Application information and pre-admission interviews can be arranged by contacting the Division of Allied Health.

DIVISION OF ALLIED HEALTH

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
CLS 202	Anatomy & Phys II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
CLS 202L	Anatomy & Phys Lab II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
CLS 401	Medical Microbiol.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
CLS 401L	Medical Microbiol. Lab	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
CLS 440	Clinical Parasit.	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 440L	Clinical Parasit. Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 441	Hematology	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 441L	Hematology Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 442	Coagulation	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 442L	Coagulation Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 443	Urinalysis & BF	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 443L	Urinalysis & BF Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 444	Clinical Chemistry	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 444L	Clinical Chemistry Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 445	Serology	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 445L	Serology Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 446	Clinical Microbio.	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 446L	Clinical Microbio.	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 447	Blood Bank	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 447L	Blood Bank Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CLS 448	MT Seminar	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

MISSION

The mission of the Division of Business is to provide high quality programs of intellectual and professional education in business for students who are preparing for the global world of work. The organizational structure of the Division of Business includes the following six concentrations: Accounting, Business Administration, Business Education, Computer Information Systems, International Business, and Office Management Systems.

OBJECTIVES

The major objectives of the Division of Business are to:

1. Prepare students for careers in the general field of business, accounting and finance, computer science, marketing, human resource management, office technology, and international business;
2. Teach basic principles of management and help students to acquire the skills needed for ownership and other positions related to managerial and community needs;
3. Encourage majors to become effective business leaders within industry, education, and government, and to become entrepreneurs;
4. Offer courses that prepare students to teach business and computer-related courses and to serve as office systems managers;
5. Provide a foundation for graduate studies;
6. Promote students' professional development through library resources, from use of publications related to the discipline;
7. Promote the development of students' ethical and moral perspectives; and
8. Prepare students for careers in business education, serving as mentors of learning in middle and secondary schools.

ACCOUNTING

Students are required to take twenty-seven hours of accounting. These courses prepare them to obtain various accounting positions with private industry or government. The accounting concentration is designed to prepare students for varied positions in finance and accounting, leading to their certification as public accountants. The curriculum objectives are to:

1. Provide students with specialized education in accounting, along with the broad-based knowledge necessary to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing society;
2. Provide students with a knowledge of accounting methodology and technology;
3. Develop in students the capability for managerial, executive and professional positions in the business and academic world;
4. Develop their potentials for leadership and service; and
5. Provide students with a foundation for graduate study.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

The Business Administration curriculum gives students concentrated business training for active participation in the business field as administrators, accountants, financiers, or supervisors in government or private industry. The program is designed to:

1. Increase the student's knowledge of business operations;
2. Develop the student's ability to use the scientific approach and computer technology to solve business problems;
3. Provide work-related opportunities for students in the business environment; and

4. Serve as a foundation for professional graduate programs leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration or the terminal degree.

BUSINESS EDUCATION

See relevant information in the Division of Education section.

COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Computer Information Systems curriculum is designed for the student who is interested in gaining a firm foundation in computing concepts and business applications programming, using current programming languages. The program enhances the student's education in areas of computer hardware and software, data communications and networks, data base management, and the management of information systems.

The curriculum is designed to provide students the technical skills and knowledge necessary to function in a variety of positions in business and industry. It emphasizes computer programming and systems engineering skills. The curriculum objectives are to:

I. Provide experiences in writing computer programs for varied business applications;
2. Expose the student to current and future trends in information systems at the work place;
3. Encourage the development of logical reasoning and problem-solving abilities in business application programming; and
4. Provide a foundation for graduate studies.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

The International Business curriculum is designed to enhance the student's understanding of the contemporary world and its resources and problems. The curriculum will address, from a higher education perspective, America's National Education Goal Number Five, which calls for all Americans to possess the knowledge and skills necessary to compete in a global economy. The curriculum is interdisciplinary with the Foreign Languages, Political Science, and Business departments. The objectives of the International Business major are to:

1. Enable students to broaden and refine their knowledge of international trade, marketing, economic policy, and finance, and of the problems of the modern economic world;
2. Develop advanced skills in foreign languages for conversational use and analysis of business documents, along with a strong understanding and awareness of diverse cultures;
3. Enable students to broaden their knowledge of public affairs, geography, and politics from a global perspective; and
4. Provide a foundation for graduate studies.

OFFICE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

The Office Management Systems curriculum is designed to develop personnel for managerial level roles as office executives, data processors, information center managers, administrative assistants, and word processing operators in business, education, government, industry, and other areas. The objectives of the Office Management Systems major are to:

1. Develop basis skills and competencies needed for entry level employment as office professionals;
2. Develop advanced skills in the design and use of computer information systems and database management systems;
3. Understand the interaction of people, processes and technologies within contemporary office information systems; and
4. Provide a foundation for graduate studies.

DIVISION OF BUSINESS CURRICULUM

Professional Requirements for Division of Business Majors

The Professional requirements as outlined below must be completed in all programs in the Division of Business (except Business Education). Accounting majors should take BUS 336 (Business Law I instead of BUS 330 (Legal Business Environment).

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ACCT	231	Principles of Accounting I	3
ACCT	232	Principles of Accounting II	3
CIS	101	Computer and Keyboarding Technology	1
CIS	200	Learning Through Problem-Solving	2
CIS	240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
BUS	161	Quantitative Methods I	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
BUS	132	Principles of Business	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS	350	Principles of Finance	3
BUS	330	Legal Business Environment	3
BUS	452	Organizational Behavior and Business Ethics	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
		Total Professional Requirements	**42**

ACCOUNTING MAJOR

The courses listed below must be completed in the Accounting program in the Division of Business:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ACCT	325	Intermediate Accounting I	3
ACCT	326	Intermediate Accounting II	3
ACCT	336	Cost Accounting	3
ACCT	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
ACCT	441	Advanced Accounting I	3
ACCT	471	Auditing	3
ACCT	480	Special Topics in Accounting	3
BUS	337	Business Law II	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
Electives			15

(With the assistance of an Academic Advisor, students must select fifteen (15) credit hours of Business-related courses)

I.	**General Education Requirements**	**48**
II.	**Professional Requirements**	**42**
III.	**Accounting Major Requirements**	**42**
	Grand Total of Credit Hours for The Accounting Major	**132**

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR

The courses listed below must be completed in the Business Administration program in the Division of Business:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BUS	445	Human Resource Management	3
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
ACCT	235	Managerial Accounting	3
BUS	261	Quantitative Methods II	3
BUS	480	Special Topics in Management	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
OMS	460	Technical Writing	3
Electives			9

(With the assistance of an academic advisor, students must select nine (9) credit hours of Business-related electives)

Concentrations

Students majoring in Business Administration must select a concentration in Finance, Marketing, or Human Resource Management. The concentrations require the completion of four (4) courses from the options listed under each area of concentration.

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
Finance			
BUS	453	Risk Management	3
ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	438	Investment Analysis	3
INTBUS	360	International Trade	3
INTBUS	489	International Economic Policy	3
Marketing			
BUS	361	Advertising	3
BUS	485	Consumer Behavior	3
INTBUS	487	International Marketing	3
COMM	313	Intro. to Public Relations	3
BUS	484	Sales Management	3
BUS	455	Transportation	3
Human Resource Management			
BUS	461	Labor Relations Management	3
PSYCH	431	Industrial Psychology	3
BUS	482	Recruitment, Selection and Appraisal	3
BUS	483	Compensation Management	3
BUS	453	Risk Management	3

I.	**General Education Requirements**	**48**
II.	**Professional Requirements**	**42**
III.	**Business Administration Major Requirements**	**42**
Grand Total of Credit Hours for the Business Administration Major		**132**

BUSINESS EDUCATION MAJOR

See relevant information in the Division of Education section.

COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) MAJOR

The courses listed below must be completed in the Computer Information Systems program in the Division of Business:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH	231	Analytical Geometry & Calculus	4
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
CIS	302	Principles of Programming(COBOL)	3
CIS	305	Programming in "C"	3
CIS	306	Operating Systems and Computer Architecture	3
CIS	404	Data Structures	3
CIS	401	Management Information System	3
CIS	402	System Analysis and Design	3
CIS	405	Database Management	3
CIS	480	Special Topics in CIS	3
Electives			12

(With the assistance of an academic advisor, students must select twelve (12) credit hours of Business-related electives.)

I.	**General Education Requirements**	**48**
II.	**Professional Requirements**	**42**
III.	**Computer Information Systems (CIS) Major Requirements**	**43**
	Grand Total of Credits Hours for the CIS Major	**133**

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR

The courses listed below must be completed in the International Business program in the Division of Business:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	101	Computer and Keyboarding Technology	1
BUS	132	Principles of Business	3
CIS	200	Learning Through Problem-Solving	2
BUS	223	Business Communications	3
ACCT	231	Principles of Accounting I	3
CIS	240	Microcomputer Applications I	3
BUS	161	Quantitative Methods I	3
ACCT	232	Principles of Accounting II	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
BUS	330	Legal Business Environment	3
BUS	350	Principles of Finance	3
BUS	452	Organizational Behavior and Business Ethics	3
		Total Professional Requirements	**42**

III. Interdisciplinary Requirements

The courses listed below must be completed in the International Business program in the Division of Business:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
	A. Foreign Language		**9**
SPAN	233, 234	Business Spanish	6
SPAN	236	Business Spanish Conversation	3
		or	
GERM	233, 234	Business German	6
GERM	236	Business German Conversation	3
		or	
FREN	233, 234	Business French - I and II	6
FREN	236	Business French Conversation	3

	B. Political Science		**9**
PLPS	337	International Relations	3
PLPS	332	Comparative Politics	3
GEOG	332	Regional Geography	3
	C. International Business		**15**
INTBUS	360	International Trade	3
INTBUS	451	International Business	3
INTBUS	487	International Marketing	3
INTBUS	490	Special Topics in International Studies	3
OMS	460	Technical Writing	3
Electives			6

Option I. Two Summer Office Internships (6 credits)

Option II. Select 6 credits from courses listed below:

SPAN	431	Spanish Senior Seminar
SPAN	432	Spanish Senior Seminar
FREN	431	French Senior Seminar
FREN	432	French Senior Seminar
GERM	431	German Senior Seminar
GERM	432	German Senior Seminar
PLPS	443	African Politics
PLPS	336	Government and Politics of Latin America
INTBUS	489	International Economic Policy
INTBUS	486	International Business Law
INTBUS	488	International Comparative Management

I.	**General Education Requirements**	**48**
II.	**International Business Major Requirements**	**42**
	Total Interdisciplinary Requirements	**39**
	Grand Total of Credit Hours for the International Business Major	**129**

OFFICE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (OMS) Major

The courses listed below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the Office Management Systems program in the Division of Business:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BUS	242	Keyboarding II	2
OMS	401	Office Management I	3
OMS	402	Office Management II	3
OMS	450	Office Systems and Technologies	3
CIS	341	Microcomputer Software Application II	3
CIS	305	Programming in "C"	
		or	
CIS	302	Principles of Programming (COBOL)	3
OMS	480	Special Topics in OMS	3
OMS	460	Technical Writing	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
CIS	401	Management Information Systems	3
Electives			12

(With the assistance of an academic advisor, students must select twelve (12) credit hours of Business related electives.)

I.	**General Education Requirements**	**48**
II.	**Professional Requirements**	**42**
III.	**Office Management Systems Major Requirements**	**41**
	Grand Total of Credit Hours for the Office Management Systems Major	**131**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ACCT 231-232. PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING. Introductory courses in accounting involving the theories relating to operations of sole proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements are stressed. *Prerequisite: 232 for 231. (3) Fall and Spring.*

ACCT 235. MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING. This course is designed to teach the student basic objectives of the work done, the difference between managerial and financial accounting, as well as the certification process and ethical standards used in managerial accounting.. *(3) Fall and Spring.Prerequisite: BUS 132*

ACCT 325-326. INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING I and II. A study of detailed accounts included on balance sheets, income statements, and statements of changes in financial position. Emphasizes financial statement disclosures, and generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board and the Accounting Principles Board. *Prerequisites: 231, 232, 326 for 325. (3) Fall and Spring.*

ACCT 333. INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING. The study of current principles and concepts of Federal Income Tax laws, tax structure, current legislative developments, and related reporting requirements for individuals, partnerships and corporations. *Prerequisite: ACCT 232. (3) Spring.*

ACCT 336. COST ACCOUNTING. A study of the principles and methodology of product and inventory cost determination and the effect on income measurement for manufacturing concerns, including job orders, and process costing under historical and standard cost systems. Emphasis is placed on the use of accounting data in managerial planning and control. *Prerequisite: ACCT 232. (3) Fall and Spring.*

ACCT 441-442. ADVANCED ACCOUNTING. A study in accounting for business combinations, consolidated statements, branch operations, foreign operations, partnerships, governmental accounting, and current trends in financial reporting. *Prerequisite: ACCT 326. (3) Fall and Spring.*

ACCT 443. CPA REVIEW. Review and preparation for the CPA Examination: accounting practice, accounting theory, business law, and auditing. Past CPA Examination problems are studied and solved. *Prerequisite: ACCT 441. (3) Spring.*

ACCT 444. GOVERNMENTAL AND NOT-FOR-PROFIT ACCOUNTING. A study of theory and application of accounting within governmental and not-for-profit entities. Emphasis is placed on fund accounting. *Prerequisite: ACCT 326. (3) Fall.*

ACCT 445. ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS. A study of current techniques in processing and utilizing accounting data for information systems with emphasis on the computer for internal control and reporting. *Prerequisites: ACCT 326; CIS 240. (3) Spring. Fee: $15.00.*

ACCT 446. ACCOUNTING THEORY. A study and appraisal of accounting literature and positions of professional accounting organizations, with special attention to controversial issues. The basic concepts and assumptions which underlie accounting methods and procedures are analyzed. *Prerequisite: ACCT 326. (3) Fall or Spring.*

ACCT 471. AUDITING. A study of the conceptual and practical aspects of the examination of financial statements by independent accountants within the framework of generally accepted accounting principles and generally accepted auditing standards. Appropriate attention is also given to the objectives and distinguished characteristics of internal and operational auditing, EDP auditing, and to the importance and relevance of the Code of Professional Conduct. *Prerequisite: ACCT 326. (3) Spring.*

ACCT 480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING. This capstone course provides learners with an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and abilities acquired through prior study. Learners participate in projects and seminars pertaining to topics selected on the basis of new and emerging business procedures, technology, and standards of practice in the discipline of Accounting. Mastery and competence in the discipline are also evaluated through the writing and preparation of a business research project. *Prerequisite: BUS 223, OMS 460, and SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring.*

BUS 132. PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS. The purpose of this course is to provide an overview of business and the various functional aspects of the firm. The objectives are to develop an understanding of the process and rationale behind managerial decision-making in our capitalistic society, and to introduce the various functional disciplines of business and their interrelationship in the firm. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Fall and Spring.*

BUS 161. QUANTITATIVE METHODS I. An introductory course which involves the study of problem-solving for managerial and operational decisions. Students will learn the basic concepts of probability, forecasting, inventory, economic order quantity, and linear programming (solution method and simplex method). Computer applications software will be used. *Prerequisites: CIS 240; MATH 131. (3) Fall and Spring.*

BUS 223. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS. In this course, students gain an understanding of the purposes and processes of communication in business and how to create communication tools that meet the needs of business audiences. *Prerequisites: ENG 131, 132. (3) Fall and Spring.*

BUS 241. KEYBOARDING I. An introductory course that should enable the learner to use the electronic typewriter and microcomputer for production of personal documents and minor word processing jobs. On completion of the course, a minimum speed of 40 words per minute should have been attained. Business majors are given preference. *Prerequisite: NONE. (2) Fall and Spring. Fee: $10.00.*

BUS 242. KEYBOARDING II. A second part of an introductory course that should enhance the learners' ability to use the microcomputer and word processing for production of forms, manuscripts, letters and other office-related documents. On completion of the course, a minimum speed of 60 words per minute should have been attained. Business majors are given preference. *Prerequisite: BUS 241 or CIS 101 (2) Fall and Spring. Fee: $10.00.*

BUS 251. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING. Examination of decisions affecting the marketing of goods and services in customer, industrial, and international markets. Emphasis on the role of marketing in a managerial context. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Fall and Spring.*

BUS 252. PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT. Study of the contemporary manager with emphasis upon the behavioral and administrative processes fundamental to the successful operation of various types of enterprises. Situational approaches to management are explored, with the manager viewed as a decision maker interacting with the firm's economic, technological, social, political and ethical backgrounds. *Prerequisite: BUS 132. (3) Fall and Spring.*

BUS 261. QUANTITATIVE METHODS II. An advanced course in problem-solving for managerial and operational decisions. The following concepts will be explored in great depth: linear programming, simulation, waiting lines formulation, and networks. Computer applications software will be used. *Prerequisites: MATH 131; BUS 161. (3) Fall and Spring.*

BUS 330. LEGAL BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT. An introduction to the legal system and environment in which business and the government operate, addressing both private law involving the relationships between individual business and public law and the legal relationship between businesses and society. *Prerequisites: BUS 132, 223. (3) Fall or Spring.*

BUS 336. BUSINESS LAW I. A study of the legal system and environment of business with emphasis on legal principles relating to contracts and commercial law. *Prerequisites: BUS 132, 223. (3) Fall and Spring.*

BUS 337. BUSINESS LAW II. A continuation of Business Law I with emphasis on legal principles relating to legal problems encountered by Certified Public Accountants. *Prerequisite: BUS 336. (3) Spring.*

BUS 344. PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS EDUCATION. Designed particularly for business education teachers. The course deals with the meaning, purpose and scope of the business education curriculum. Available for undergraduate and in-service teachers. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Spring.*

BUS 350. PRINCIPLES OF FINANCE. This course is designed to introduce the student to the concept of optimal financial policy in the procurement and management of wealth by profit-seeking enterprises; the application of theory to financial decisions involving cash flow, capital structure, and capital budgeting. *Prerequisites: ACCT 231, 232. (3) Fall and Spring.*

BUS 361. ADVERTISING. Examinations of the firm's personal marketing communications functions, mass communications theories, and concepts. A study of advertising and its relationship to the marketing program of the firm. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Spring.*

BUS 435. OFFICE INTERNSHIP. An internship program that permits students to obtain experiential opportunities in their field of study. Students are placed by the instructor in government and private industry during the fall and spring semesters. *Prerequisite: SENIOR STANDING. (3-6) Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

BUS 436. ADMINISTRATION AND COORDINATION IN BUSINESS EDUCATION.
Study of the leadership functions in business and office education at the federal, state, and local levels; planning and organizing business and office education programs at the secondary school; procedures for organizing youth organizations; and coordinating cooperative business education programs. *Prerequisite: SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall*

BUS 438. INVESTMENT ANALYSIS. Analysis of the investment process dichotomized into security analysis and portfolio management, background information on financial assets, securities markets, and risk-return concepts. Analysis of valuation theory and techniques, modern portfolio theory and performance. *Prerequisites: ACCT 231, 232. (3) Spring.*

BUS 445. HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT. The study of human resource management, including strategic human resource planning, job analysis, human resource information systems, training, career development, and international human resource management. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Fall.*

BUS 446. STATISTICAL CONCEPTS. A study of the fundamental ideas of statistics by examining the approach of statisticians to important business and economics questions. Objectives of the course are to develop a critical appreciation of statistical thinking and an awareness of the various tools of the statistician. Computer statistical applications are used to analyze current business issues and problems. *Prerequisites: MATH 131; BUS 161.; CIS 240 (3) Fall and Spring.*

BUS 452. ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR AND BUSINESS ETHICS. A study of the relationship of the individual worker and manager to the organization, management from a behavioral point of view, stability and change within business organizations, an examination of human resource development from economic and business views; emphasis placed on business ethics and corporate culture trends. *Prerequisites: BUS 132, 252; PSYCH 232. (3) Fall.*

BUS 453. RISK MANAGEMENT. Surveys the backgrounds, principles, and practices of all forms of insurance. The five principal kinds of commercial insurance (fire, casualty, marine, life, and corporate suretyship) are emphasized. *Prerequisite: BUS 252. (3) Fall.*

BUS 455. TRANSPORTATION. This course introduces the student to management principles directly related to the transportation industry. Scientific management principles will be applied to areas such as industrial locations, economic pricing models, and market competition. The role of public policy and its relationship to the transportation industry will also be addressed in this course. *Prerequisite: BUS 252. (3) Spring.*

BUS 461. LABOR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT. This course focuses on the management factors that determine wages, working conditions, and the structure of employment and unemployment. The course analyzes the determinations and implications of manpower and industrial relation policies of business firms, the development and role of labor unions and collective bargaining, and related public policy issues. *Prerequisites: ECON 235, 236. (3) Spring.*

BUS 480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MANAGEMENT. This capstone course provides learners with an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and abilities acquired through prior study. Learners participate in projects and seminars pertaining to topics selected on the basis of new and emerging business procedures, technology, and standards of practice in the discipline of Management. Mastery and competence in the discipline are also evaluated through the writing and preparation of a business research project. *Prerequisite: BUS 223, OMS 460, and SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring.*

BUS 482. RECRUITMENT, SELECTION AND APPRAISAL. The study of techniques and procedures used in recruitment, selection, and performance appraisal in organizations. *Prerequisite: BUS 445. (3) Fall or Spring.*

BUS 483. COMPENSATION MANAGEMENT. The study of techniques and procedures of job evaluation and wage incentive as a basis for human resources management. *Prerequisite: BUS 445. (3) Fall or Spring.*

BUS 484. SALES MANAGEMENT. The study of principles and practices in planning, organizing, and controlling a sales force. *Prerequisite: BUS 251. (3) Fall or Spring.*

BUS 485. CONSUMER BEHAVIOR. The study of individual, social, cultural, and environmental influences that affect the consumers' buying behavior. Through case studies explanatory and predictive models are used to assess influences on consumer decision-making, purchase, and consumption behaviors with a strong emphasis on implications for developing, executing and assessing marketing strategy. *Prerequisite: BUS 251. (3) Fall or Spring.*

CIS 101. COMPUTER AND KEYBOARDING TECHNOLOGY. An introductory course to the computer environment emphasizing effective use of the keyboard, the terminology of computers, windows environment, the basic concepts of word processing and the Disk Operating System (DOS*). Prerequisite: NONE. (1) Fall and Spring.*

CIS 200.LEARNING THROUGH PROBLEM-SOLVING. A foundation course in problem-solving methodology used to develop critical thinking skills, stimulate active learning, encourage cogent reasoning and well-supported conclusions, encourage perspective-taking, stimulate thinking and language use at all cognitive levels, and promote critical literacy by building on and expanding students' experiences. *Prerequisite: NONE. (2) Fall and Spring.*

CIS 240. MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS I. It is the aim of this course to provide students with an opportunity to develop computer applications skills in word processing, computer graphics, database management, spreadsheet, and windows environments. *Prerequisite: CIS 200. (3) Fall and Spring. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 241. MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS II. It is the aim of this course to provide students with an opportunity to enhance their knowledge of the practical applications microcomputers software. Advanced instruction focusing on desktop publishing, computer graphics, macros, statistics, and document publication is provided. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240. (3) Fall and Spring. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 301. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING (FORTRAN). A course designed to offer complete presentation of the features and characteristics of FORTRAN. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed, so the course will deal specifically with FORTRAN programming language and its underlying compiler, debugging and verification programs, and problem-solving using FORTRAN. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240. (3) Fall. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 302. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING (COBOL). The course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the basic features and characteristics of (COBOL). A primary objective is basic competence in writing and running programs in standard COBOL for a variety of applications. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240. (3) Spring. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 303. ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE. This course introduces the basic principles of computer systems, data representation, numbering systems, instruction execution, symbolic coding, data word definition, laterals, location counter, indexing, indirect addressing, relative addressing, and assembly systems. Students will learn to write programs in assembly language. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240. (3) Spring. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 305. PROGRAMMING IN "C". Introduction and overview of the "C" programming language. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240, 302. (3) Spring. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 306. OPERATING SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE. This course introduces computer organization and structuring of the major hardware components of computers, fundamentals of logic design, major concept areas of operating systems principles, the interrelationships between the operating system and the computer architecture. Hands-on experience using the UNIX/XENIS operating system. *Prerequisites: CIS 303, 305. (3) Fall. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 401. MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS. This course deals with the basic principles of systems theory, computer and management information system design, and quality assurance. Case studies and projects are used in presenting theory and applications. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240. (3) Spring. Fee: $15.00.*

CIS 402. SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN. This course deals with a formal approach to state-of-the-art techniques in systems analysis and design and provides a means for students to apply the techniques. An integral part of the course is the involvement of students working in teams in the organization, management, and development of a small or a large systems design project. The topics are oriented toward the novice programmer or systems analyst. *Prerequisites: CIS 240, 401. (3) Fall. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 403. DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKS. This course deals with basic principles of computer networks, data communications systems, common carriers, watts lines, tariff, distribution systems, types of computer networks, application of networks, network architecture, regulatory issues and network management. *Prerequisites: CIS 305, 306. (3) Spring. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 404. DATA STRUCTURES. This course deals with the basic concepts of data representation and structures such as lists, trees, strings, arrays, stacks, queues, and algorithms for searching and sorting, using a high level language. *Prerequisite: CIS 305. (3) Spring. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 405. DATABASE MANAGEMENT. Introduction and overview of database concepts to design and implement a database management system. LAB FEE REQUIRED. *Prerequisites: CIS 305, 404; CIS 240. (3) Fall. Fee: $20.00.*

CIS 480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS. This capstone course provides learners with an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and abilities acquired through prior study. Learners participate in projects and seminars pertaining to topics selected on the basis of new and emerging business procedures, technology, and standards of practice in the discipline of Computer Information Systems. Mastery and competence in the discipline are also evaluated through the writing and preparation of a business research project. *Prerequisite: BUS 223, OMS 460, and SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring.*

ECON 235. PRINCIPLES OF MICRO ECONOMICS. Elementary principles of economics, the economic problem and price system theory of demand, theory of production and the firm theory of supply, the interaction of demand and supply. *Prerequisite: SOPHOMORE. (3) Fall and Spring.*

ECON 236. PRINCIPLES OF MACROECONOMICS. Measure and determination of national income, employment and price, introduction to monetary and fiscal policy analysis, the effects of government deficits and debts, exchange rates and trade balances. *Prerequisite: SOPHOMORE. (3) Fall and Spring.*

ECON 436. MONEY AND BANKING. A study of money, financial markets, and the financial structure, with emphasis on commercial banks and the Federal Reserve System. Relationships between economic activity and the money supply are introduced. *Prerequisites: ECON 235, 236. (3) Fall and Spring.*

ECON 452. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS. The core of this course pertains to the problems and processes whereby national economic units interacting through trade and financial relations affect the world allocation of resources, the distribution of income, and the economic growth and stability of the world economy. Special attention is given to current American problems with respect to international competition and the balance of payments. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Fall.*

INTBUS 360. INTERNATIONAL TRADE. A study of the principles of international trade patterns, theories of absolute and comparative advantage, classical and modern trade theory, tariffs, quotas, non tariff barriers, and preferential trading arrangements. *Prerequisites: ECON 235, 236 or INSTRUCTOR PERMISSION. (3) Fall or Spring.*

INTBUS 451. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS. The primary objective of this course is to provide an understanding of an international perspective on the part of business managers. The course draws upon the various business disciplines to provide an integrative framework for the study of the economic and competitive environments in which international business firms operate and the impact of these environments upon managerial tasks and decisions. *Prerequisites: ECON 235, 236. (3) Fall.*

INTBUS 486. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS LAW. The study of legal principles governing international trade, focusing on broad contemporary unifying activities found in international conventions such as European Economic Community Act, International Banking Act, Carriage of Goods by Sea Act. *Prerequisite: INTBUS 360. (3) Fall and Spring.*

INTBUS 487. INTERNATIONAL MARKETING. The study of principles affecting international marketing designed to acquaint students with the growing importance of world marketing in the U.S. and the strategic issues involved. *Prerequisites: BUS 132, 251. (3) Fall or Spring.*

INTBUS 488. INTERNATIONAL COMPARATIVE MANAGEMENT. The study of corporate management styles of the U.S. and its major trading partners and the effects of overseas investments of foreign economies with emphasis on the emerging managerial structures. *Prerequisites: INTBUS 360 OR INSTRUCTOR PERMISSION. (3) Fall or Spring.*

INTBUS 489. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POLICY. The study of current economic developments of foreign and U.S. economic policy. Topics covered include: international economic aid, trade and monetary issues; the U.S. role in the international economy; the functions of international economic institutions; commercial treaties and tariff policy; exchange rate instability; balance of payments problems; international liquidity issues, trade relations among industrial countries; underdeveloped countries; multinational corporations; roles of institutions such as World Bank, International Monetary Fund, and GATT. *Prerequisites: INTBUS 360 OR INSTRUCTOR PERMISSION. (3) Fall or Spring.*

INTBUS 490. SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES. This capstone course provides learners with an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and abilities acquired through prior study. Learners participate in projects and seminars pertaining to topics selected on the basis of new and emerging business procedures, technology, and standards of practice in the discipline of International Business. Mastery and competence in the discipline are also evaluated through the writing and preparation of a business research project. *Prerequisite: BUS 223, OMS 460, and SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring*

OMS 401. OFFICE MANAGEMENT I. An advanced management course in which emphasis is placed upon development and application of the basic knowledge and abilities needed for management of an office and supervision of its staff. Text management, file management, mailing systems and other concepts in technology are introduced. Learners are also provided an opportunity to develop and apply skills needed to work in and manage offices with special orientations such as legal, medical and financial offices. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Spring.*

OMS 402. OFFICE MANAGEMENT II. This course emphasizes the principles and practices of effective records management for manual and automated records systems. Emphasis is given to the need to understand the records life cycle--from creation to disposition--within which information functions in the organization. Basic manual systems concepts are discussed, and database concepts needed for understanding automated records storage and retrieval methods are introduced. *Prerequisite: OMS 401. (3) Fall.*

OMS 450. OFFICE SYSTEMS AND TECHNOLOGIES. This course is designed to help future office managers prepare for changes within the office systems environment. It explores key concepts related to people, organizations, and technologies as they relate to the implementation of office automation. Systems that enhance the productivity of office workers at all levels--managerial, technical, and administrative support--are analyzed. Critical management and analysis activities involving office-systems are explored. *Prerequisite: CIS 240. (3) Fall.*

OMS 460. TECHNICAL WRITING. Instruction in composing and organizing manuscripts stressing general principles of technical writing. Emphasis is also placed on formatting technical documents such as research and business proposals, reports, and software documentation. *Prerequisite: CIS 240. (3) Spring. Fee: $10.00.*

OMS 480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN OFFICE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS. This capstone course provides learners with an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and abilities acquired through prior study. Learners participate in projects and seminars pertaining to topics selected on the basis of new and emerging business procedures, technology, and standards of practice in the discipline of Office Management Systems. Mastery and competence in the discipline are also evaluated through the writing and preparation of a business research project. *Prerequisite: BUS 223, OMS 460, and SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring*

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
ACCT 231 (AT)	Prin. of Accting I	3	1	3	3	1	3	3	1	3
ACCT 231L (AT)	Prin of Acct. I Lab	3	1	3	3	1	3	3	1	3
ACCT 232 (AT)	Prin. of Accting II	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
ACCT 232L (AT)	Prin of Acct. II Lab	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
ACCT 235 (AT)	Managerial Accounting	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
ACCT 325 (AT)	Inter. Accting I	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ACCT 326 (AT)	Inter. Accting II	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ACCT 333 (AT)	Income Tax Accounting	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
ACCT 336 (AT)	Cost Accounting	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ACCT 441 (AT)	Advanced Acctng I	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ACCT 443 (AT)	CPA Review	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
ACCT 444 (AT)	Governmental Acctng	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ACCT 445 (AT)	Accounting Systems	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ACCT 446 (AT)	Accounting Theory	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ACCT 471 (AT)	Auditing	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ACCT 480 (AT)	Spec. Topics in Acct'g	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 132 (BI)	Principles of Business	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2
BUS 161 (BI)	Quant. Methods I	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
BUS 161L (BI)	Quant. Methods I Lab	2	1	3	1	1	3	1	1	3

Course Offerings for the DIVISION OF BUSINESS Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
BUS 223 (TE)	Bus. Communications	2	1	2	2	1	1	2	1	2
BUS 223L (TE)	Bus. Communications Lab	2	1	2	2	1	1	2	1	2
BUS 242 (TE)	Keyboarding II	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
BUS 251 (BI)	Prin. of Marketing	3	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
BUS 252 (BI)	Prin. of Management	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2
BUS 261 (BI)	Quantitative Methods II	0	0	1	2	1	1	2	1	1
BUS 261L (BI)	Quant. Methods II Lab	0	0	1	2	1	1	2	1	1
BUS 330 (AT)	Legal Bus Environm't	0	0	1	2	1	1	2	1	1
BUS 336 (AT)	Business Law I	2	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 337 (AT)	Business Law II	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 350 (AT)	Prin. of Finance	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1
BUS 361 (BI)	Advertising	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 435 (BI)	Office Internship	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 436 (TE)	Admin. & Coord. Bus. Ed.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
BUS 438 (AT)	Investment Anelysis	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
BUS 445 (BI)	Human Reeource Mgmt.	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 446 (BI)	Statietical Concepts	2	1	3	1	1	2	2	1	2
BUS 446L (BI)	Statistical Concepts Lab	2	1	3	1	1	2	2	1	2
BUS 452 (BI)	Organ. Behav./Bus. Ethics	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
BUS 453 (BI)	Risk Management	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
BUS 455 (BI)	Transportation	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
BUS 461 (BI)	Labor Mgmt. Relations	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 480 (BI)	Spec. Topics in Mgmt.	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 482 (BI)	Recruitmt, Selection & Appraisal	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
BUS 483 (BI)	Compensation Mgmt	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 484 (BI)	Sales Management	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
BUS 485 (BI)	Consumer Behavior	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
CIS 101 (TE)	Comput & Keybdg Tech	3	1	6	3	1	6	3	1	8
CIS 200 (TE)	Learning Thro Prob Solv	3	1	4	3	1	4	3	1	4
CIS 240 (TE)	Microcomputer Software Appli I	6	1	6	6	1	6	6	1	5
CIS 241 (TE)	Microcomputer Software Applic II	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
CIS 301 (TE)	Prin. Prog. (FORTRAN)	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
CIS 302 (TE)	Prin. Prog. (COBOL)	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
CIS 303 (TE)	Assembly Language	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
CIS 305 (TE)	Programming in "C"	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
CIS 306 (TE)	Oper. Sys./Comp. Archit.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
CIS 401 (TE)	Mgmt. Info Systems	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
CIS 402 (TE)	Systems Analy./Design	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

Course Offerings for the **Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997**

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
CIS 403 (TE)	Data Commun. & Networks	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
CIS 404 (TE)	Data Structures	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
CIS 405 (TE)	DataBase Management	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
CIS 480 (TE)	Spec. Topics in CIS	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ECON 235 (BI)	Prin. Economics (Micro)	2	1	3	2	1	3	2	1	3
ECON 235L (BI)	Prin. Econ (Micro) Lab	2	1	3	2	1	3	2	1	3
ECON 236 (BI)	Prin. Economics (Macro)	3	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
ECON 236L (BI)	Prin. Econ. (Macro) Lab	3	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
ECON 436 (AT)	Money and Benking	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
INTBUS 360 (AT)	International Trade	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
INTBUS 451 (BI)	International Business	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
INTBUS 486 (AT)	International Bue Law	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
INTBUS 487 (BI)	International Marketing	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
INTBUS 488 (BI)	International Comparative Mgmt	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
INTBUS 489 (BI)	Internationl Econ Policy	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
INTBUS 490 (BI)	Spec. Topics in International Studies	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
OMS 401 (TE)	Office Management I	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
OMS 402 (TE)	Office Management II	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
OMS 450 (TE)	Ofc. Sye. & Technologies	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

Course Offerings for the **Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997**

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
OMS 460 (TE)	Technical Writing	2	0	1	2	0	1	2	0	1
OMS 480 (TE)	Spec. Topics Ofc. Admin.	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1

a Aa
April
baby
e Ee
key
o Oo
open
pony
u Uu
USA
Europe
Africa
Brazil

MISSION

At Saint Augustine's College, the Division of Education is committed to providing professional courses and special services for majors in the division. The bachelor's degree is offered in the majors: Special Education, Elementary Education, Psychology, Physical Education, (Teaching and Non-Teaching) and Recreational Studies. The division is also committed to offering professional education. Six of the nine professional education programs at Saint Augustine's College are offered through the Teacher Education Program in collaboration with four of the other five divisions of the College. In collaboration with the Division of Humanities, teacher education programs are offered in English and Music Education. Social Studies Education is offered in conjunction with the Division of Social Sciences. Business Education is offered through the Division of Education's collaborative efforts with the Division of Business, and Biology and Math Education are offered through the joint efforts of the Division of Natural Science and the Division of Education.

Each of the professional education programs consists of a three-part structure that includes: (1) General Education requirements; (2) Professional Education requirements; and (3) Specialty Area requirements. The Teacher Education Program prepares students to become mentors in these career fields. During this preparation, the student is exposed to the historical, philosophical and sociological foundations of education (EDUCA 233); a scientific investigation of the human personality, behavior, and development (psychology courses); and an investigation of the schools (methods and principles of teaching course). Students are involved in observing, participating in and analyzing activities in the public schools through the Early Field Experiences. Finally, each student successfully completes a sixteen week laboratory experience in the public schools to develop an insight into human relations and the special techniques of teaching

Likewise, students majoring in psychology, recreational studies and physical education (non-teaching) are provided well-balanced programs of study. The programs include sound theoretical and practical experiences as well as internship opportunities. They also prepare students for sevice-oriented professions and graduate studies.

OBJECTIVES

1. To equip the students with a core of knowledge, research, theory, and application that form a base for effective professional practice;
2. To equip the students with pertinent, information and knowledge regarding the teaching profession and help them develop an understanding of the important role a teacher plays on the local, state, and national levels;
3. To provide the highest level of instruction through training and experience in the areas of planning instruction, classroom management, computers and evaluation;
4. To offer courses in the social and behavioral sciences, human growth and development, teaching and learning theory and laboratory experience appropriate to the program objectives;
5. To promote students' professional development through library resources, specifically the use of publications related to the disciplines;
6. To promote the development of students' ethical and moral perspectives; and
7. To prepare students to become mentors with functional roles which enable them to gain competencies, knowledge, character, confidence, realistic values, and experiences needed to function autonomously as professional educators.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

The mission of the Department of Education is to prepare competent personnel in the fields of Teacher Education and Psychology. Saint Augustine's purpose is to help student majors develop their full intellectual powers and to strengthen their awareness of their unique personalities through individualized, professional development. The Department of Education provides special services and professional courses for all Teacher Education candidates, which, when properly integrated into a strong liberal arts discipline, prepares sensitive, perceptive, teacher trainees for leadership. In keeping with the goals of the program and of the College, each graduate will:

1. complete a liberal arts education, as an aid to survival in a rapidly-changing world;
2. demonstrate competency in teaching young children, our hope for the future;
3. develop an understanding of individual differences; and
4. strengthen the attributes of optimism, hope, adaptability, and belief in positive change.

THE PSYCHOLOGY PROGRAM

The Psychology program is a four-year program focusing on the didactic and experiential study of psychological issues. The orientation of the program is general with an interdisciplinary emphasis. This basic orientation is designed to provide an overview of a variety of psychological phenomena and an interdisciplinary philosophical perspective that considers the person-environment context. The goal of the program is to teach students about the study of human behavior from a holistic perspective. This requires taking into account a multicultural approach that considers Eurocentric, Afrocentric, and Eastern philosophical world views.

The program seeks to investigate these world views and to integrate them into the curriculum. These world views provide different perspectives for deriving a model to better understand diverse cultures, human behavior, and the environment.

Major Core Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
PSYCH 234	Social Psychology	3
PSYCH 330-331	Child Development I and II	6
PSYCH 325	Experimental Psychology	3
PSYCH 332	Adolescent Psychology	3
PSYCH 333	Personality and Adjustment	3
PSYCH 335	Abnormal Psychology	3
PSYCH 339	Learning and Motivation	3
PSYCH 431	Industrial Psychology	3
PSYCH 433	Psychological Testing	3
SOC 434	Social Statistics	3
	Total	**41**

Elective Offerings

Course	Hours
Psychology	3
Education	3
Sociology	6
Science (Physiology or Zoology)	4
Mathematics	3
Other	8
Total	**27**

General Education Requirements	**48 hours.**
Major Core Requirements	**41**
Electives	**39**
Total Requirements	**128**

TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Division of Education is oriented toward providing professional courses and special services for the teacher education candidate. The Bachelor of Arts degree is offered in Elementary Education, English Education, Exceptional Children's Education, Music Education, and Social Studies Education; and the Bachelor of Science degree is offered in Biology Education, Business Education, Mathematics Education and Physical Education. The

Teacher Education Program consists of the general education program, specialty offering in nine teaching fields, and a professional core.

The Teacher Education Program realizes the College's mission through the knowledge-base **TEACHER AS MENTOR.** This philosophy embraces the concept that the primary role of a teacher is to guide students in the learning process. The mentor provides functional roles which enable students to gain competencies, character, confidence, realistic values, and experiences needed to perform as professionals. Upon the completion of **TEACHER AS MENTOR** learning experiences, Saint Augustine's College students are ready to practice their profession as knowledgeable agents of change in an educational environment and in the community.

Teacher Education Committee

The direction and coordination of the Teacher Education Program at Saint Augustine's College is made effective through the Teacher Education Committee. The membership includes a representative from each academic area in which this institution prepares teachers and public school personnel. Through this committee there is an all-institutional and collaborative approach to Teacher Education.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM

Any student who is interested in becoming a teacher educaton major must begin the admission process in his/her freshman year by reporting to the Division of Education and completing an orientation form. The Education Department, through advisement, will monitor the student's progress through the program. Preparation for the PRAXIS Examination, knowledge of all the rules and regulations applicable to Education majors, and the timely, successful completion of proper coursework are important for completing the teacher education program. The student will be formally considered for admission into the teacher education program during the sophomore year upon completion of the following steps:

1. the applicant will enroll in the first required course (EDUCA 233 - Foundations of Education) and receive a grade of "C" or better;
2. the applicant must submit a one-page autobiography;
3. the applicant must receive a grade of "C" or better in each communications and math course in the general education program;
4. the applicant must meet cumulative PRAXIS I minimum score requirements;
5. the applicant must have an overall GPA of at least 2.5;
6. the applicant must demonstrate the personality and interest of a potential mentor/teacher;
7. the applicant must pass an oral and written proficiency screening to determine that he/she has attained a satisfactory level of speaking and writing; and
8. the applicant must be recommended by the appropriate program coordinator.

Procedures for admission into the Teacher Education Program should begin in the freshman year and completed no later than the end of the sophomore year. Later admissions (as in the case of transfer students) require special advising and screening. Subsequent to submission of an application for admission to the Teacher Education Program and receipt of all supporting documentation of requirements, the student will receive an official letter outlining his/her status in the program. If any student who is declaring education as his/her major has not met the requirements listed above by the end of the sophomore year, the student will not be permitted to matriculate as a teacher education major.

Requirements for Admission to the Alternative Teacher Education Program (Certification Only and Add-on Certification)

The College offers, through the Division of Education and its Teacher Education Program, the opportunity for degreed persons to earn certification in one of the nine (9) Teacher Education accredited programs. Additionally, the Alternative Teacher Program consists of a program directed towards availing persons with the opportunity to transition into the teacher education fields, and persons affiliated with the military to do the same through the Second Chance Teachers Program component. An abbreviated weekend offering of programs exists through this component of the program to accommodate the special needs of this non-traditional population.

In order to qualify for enrollment into the Alternative Teacher Education Program (ATEP), including the Second Chance Teacher Program, the student must have met the following criteria:

1. possession of a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university;
2. completion of the State Department of Public Instruction Candidate for Professional Certification (CPC) paperwork;
3. demonstration of the personality and interest of a potential teacher/mentor;
4. identification of an area of study from the nine (9) certification areas offered by the College
5. ability to document affiliation with the military (Second Chance Teachers Program only).

A student enrolled in the Alternative Teacher Education Program (ATEP) must meet the following criteria in order to gain official admission into the Teacher Education Program:

1. a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5;
2. enrollment in (EDUCA 233 - Foundations of Education) and a grade of "C" or better;
3. a grade of "C" or better in all professional, specialty and written and oral communication courses;
4. passing scores on the *PRAXIS I Examination and NTE Professional Knowledge and either the Specialty Area or PRAXIS II Examination;
5. recommendation by the appropriate program coordinator;
6. completion of specialty courses and professional education courses, based on a "Plan of Study", which has been approved by the Specialty Area Coordinator, the Director of Student Teacher Education, the Director of Student Teaching, and the Chairperson of the Division of Education; and
7. successful completion of any other pre-requisites outlined in the "Plan of Study" (e.g., verification and evaluation of early observations completed, teaching experiences, and lateral entry documentation, if applicable.

*The College, under the direction of the Teacher Education Program, reserves the right to determine the need for completion of PRAXIS I by the applicant for admission to the program.

Directed Observation and Early Field Experience

Teacher Education candidates are required to include a minimum of sixty (60) hours of pre-student teaching, observing, assisting, participating and analyzing in the elementary and secondary schools as part of their Teacher Education program. The sixty (60) hours are obtained and evaluated while students are enrolled in designated methods and professional courses and take place in the public school setting.

Student Teaching

Student teaching is required of all Teacher Education candidates who wish to be certified by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. The prospective student teacher should have met the following requirements by formal application during the second semester of the junior year or the first semester of the senior year, to qualify respectively for the first or second semester of the senior year for student teaching:

1. formal admission to the Teacher Education Program at Saint Augustine's College;
2. a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or better in course work;
3. a grade of "C" or better in all professional, specialty and written and oral communication courses;
4. senior status (90 semester hours or more) with the completion of all professional courses; successful completion of Education 233 - Foundations of Education, including a satisfactory rating on an autobiography and on the three following tests:
   a. School and College Ability Tests (SCAT II - English and Mathematics).
   b. The National Teacher Examinations - Core Battery I, Communications Skills.
   c. Core Battery II, General Knowledge.
5. completion of a substantial number of major courses to assure proficiency in subject-matter as certified by the signature of the Division Chairperson or Department Head;
6. successful completion of all observation and participation (Early Field Experience) hours as specified in this Catalog to indicate readiness for the student teaching experience;
7. application for student teaching and the approval of the Teacher Education Committee, Department Heads, Chairperson of the Division of Education and the Dean of Academic Affairs; and
8. passing the screening criteria, including an oral interview before the Teacher Education Committee and/or any prescriptions made by the committee;
9. completion of the Candidate for Certification (CPC) Licensing forms.

Applications for student teaching are due on October 15 or March 15 of the semester prior to the semester in which the student teaching is to be effected. Student teaching is permitted only in the senior year (either semester).

Final Certification Requirements

The ultimate goal of Teacher Education is to help the prospective teacher receive immediately upon graduation from Saint Augustine's College one of the five types of certificates provided by the North Carolina State Department of Instruction:

1. Elementary Education (K - 6)
2. Vocational Business Education (7 - 12)
3. Secondary (9 - 12)
   - Biology Education
   - English Education
   - Music Education
   - Mathematics Education
   - Social Studies Education
4. Special Subjects (K - 12)
   - Physical Education
5. Exceptional Children's Education (Learning Disabilities) (K - 12).

Students interested in obtaining teacher certification should check with their advisor and/or program coordinator and the Teacher Education office in order to keep abreast of any new certification requirements that they may have to fulfill during their matriculation through the program.

The general requirements for certification are :

(a) the completion of the bachelor's degree;
(b) credit for a successful experience in directed observation and student teaching in the area of certification;
(c) recommendations by the Director of Teacher Education, the Department Head, the Division of Education Chairperson, and the Dean of Academic Affairs; and
(d) passing scores on the National Teacher's Examination (Professional Knowledge and Specialty Areas) or PRAXIS II.

Certification Update

Listed below is a brief explanation of the NTE/PRAXIS and other certification requirements.

-- The Professional Knowledge Exam (Core Battery III) with a minimum of 649 is required for Initial Certification.
-- Specialty Area Exams are required by the NTE autorities and the North Carolina State Department of Instruction:
-- Beginning July 1, 1995, all students being formally accepted into an approved teacher education program must have satisfied all minimum score requirements on PRAXIS I Examination prior to formal admission.
-- PRAXIS I (Reading): passing score 176; (Writing): passing score; (Math): passing score 173.

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM

Education Requirements

In addition to meeting requirements for general education and academic specialization, all Teacher Education candidates seeking initial certification must meet certain professional education requirements. The meeting of such requirements through professional education coursework helps ensure that Teacher Education candidates meet State competencies. Degrees are offered to students training to teach at three levels: K-6, 7-9, and K-12.

Professional course requirements from the list below may vary according to the level and program of study the student chooses. Specific courses required by each program may be found in subsequent sections outlining each area.

Teacher Education Professional Core Requirements

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3

PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading	3
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction of Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 333	Teaching of Learning Disabled Children	2
EDUCA 337	Curriculum and Methods in Humanities and the Social Sciences	2
EDUCA 338	Curriculum and Methods in Natural Sciences and Mathematics	2
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 340	Curriculum and Methods of the Elementary Schools	3
EDUCA 341-349	Series - Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools	2-4
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	12

BIOLOGY EDUCATION

Students enrolled in the Biology Education Program must meet the requirements for acceptance in the Division of Education. They must complete the General Education courses required by the College, complete all content courses required by the Biology Department, and complete all professional education courses required by the Division of Education.

One of the primary objectives of the Department of Biology is to prepare students for teaching of the life sciences at the secondary level. To this end, the department outlines a sequence of courses of study which incorporates all competencies and adheres to the guidelines for State Approved Teacher Education Programs.

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
BIOL 201	General Ecology	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 442	Genetics	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
	Total	**44**

Professional Education Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 343	Science Methods	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	12
Total Professional Education Requirements		**32**

Electives **12 hours**

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryology	4

BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1
MATH 231	Calculus I	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading in Content Area	3
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3

Total Hours Needed to Graduate with a Major in Biology Education:

General Education Requirements	**50***
Specialty Course Requirements	**44**
Professional Education Requirements	**32**
Professional Electives	**12**
GRAND TOTAL	**138**

---

* **CoreGeneral Education Requirements: 47 credit hours** [Biology Education majors should take Biology 141 (4) and Biology 142 (4), instead of Chemistry 131 (3) and Biology 131 (3)]

General Education Electives	**3 credit hours**
Total General Education - Core Requirements	**50 hours**

BUSINESS EDUCATION

The Business Education curriculum is offered for students who intend to train to be teachers at the middle school level or above in the area of business. The versatility of the knowledge base offered in this major enables these students to become effective teachers in critical business disciplines such as economics, marketing, computer information systems, accounting, word processing and desktop publishing, and secretarial science. Business Education majors obtain 250 hours of experiential work by completing Office Internship (180 hours) and may obtain the remaining hours (70 hours) through documented acceptable work experience or Parallel Internship. The goal is to prepare students for careers in business education and as mentors at the middle and secondary school levels. The objectives of the Business Education major are to:

1. Provide opportunities for development of content in courses of study designed to achieve the competencies in Business Education as required by the State Department of Public Instruction;
2. Develop laboratory experiences for the enhancement of competencies in various areas of business, with specific emphasis on effective communication skills, computer skills, self-reliance, motivation, and responsibility;
3. Prepare students to pass the National Teachers Examination as they seek to satisfy requirements for initial teacher certification so that they may become effective teachers, tutors, counselors, and enthusiastic role models;
4. Develop an appreciation for the significant functions of business in our modern society and in relation to national and international economics;
5. Understand curricular trends and developments, understand the systematic processes in school settings, and become politically aware; and
6. Produce graduates who understand and are committed to the role of the professional educator as a mentor.

The Professional requirements as outlined below must be completed in the Business Education program.

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
BUS 132	Principles of Business	3
BUS 223	Business Communications	3
BUS 242	Keyboarding II	2
ACCT 231	Principles of Accounting I	3
ACCT 232	Principles of Accounting II	3
CIS 305	Programming in "C" or Principles of Programming (COBOL)	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics I	3
BUS 330	Legal Business Environment	3
BUS 350	Principles of Finance	3

BUS	435	Office Internship	3
BUS	436	Administration and Coordination in Business Education	3
OMS	401	Office Management I	3

Total Specialty Area Requirements: Business Education **35**

Professional Education Requirements: Teacher Education

The Professional requirements: Teacher Education courses as outlined below must be completed in the Business Education Program.

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	342	The Teaching of Business Subjects	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	339	Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Directed Student Teaching	12

Electives

While Business Education majors may take twelve (12) hours of electives from Education and Business-related courses, it is recommended that they first consider the following courses:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
OMS	460	Technical Writing	3
ECON	236	Economics II	3

Requirements	
General Education	**48 hours**
Professional Requirements: Business	**35**
Professional Requirements: Teacher Education	**40**
Required Electives	**12**
GRAND TOTAL	**135**

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

The Elementary Education Curriculum is designed to prepare pre-service teachers to teach effectively in the content areas through the use of efficient strategies and up-to-date techniques in grades K-6. Moreover, an understanding of child development, learner behavior and attitude adjustment is imperative for teacher success in classroom settings. The curriculum provides developmentally appropriate learning experiences to meet the needs, capabilities and interests of children in kindergarten through grade six.

Objectives

1. To develop pre-service teachers with conceptual framework and entry-level skills essential to plan and actualize developmentally appropriate classroom experiences for all elementary school children;
2. To demonstrate mastery of instructional strategies to assist elementary school children in acquiring knowledge, developing skills and forming attitudes within a learning environment focused on active involvement and relevant learning activities; and
3. To develop and implement a complete program designed to assist education majors with knowledge regarding positive role models and effective mentoring.

Specialty Area Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
ART 336, 337	Survey in Craft I and II	3
EDUCA 324	Teaching of Language Arts	2
EDUCA 336	Children's Literature	3
EDUCA 436	The Modern Elementary Schools	2
GEOG 331 or 332	Geography (Principles or Regional)	3
MUSIC 334	Public School Music	3
PE 421	Practice and Procedures in Health	2
PE 422	Practice and Procedures in Physical Education	2
PSYCH 330, 331	Child Development I and II	6
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3
HIST 333	North Carolina History	3
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
	Total	**35**

Professional Education Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations to Reading	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Education Psychology	3
EDUCA 337	Curriculum and Methods in Humanities and the Social Sciences	2
EDUCA 338	Curriculum and Methods in Natural Sciences and Mathematics	2
EDUCA 340	Curriculum and Methods in Elementary Education	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	12
	Total	**39**

Electives

While Elementary Education majors may take twelve (12) hours of electives from Education and General Education courses, it is recommended that they first consider the following courses:

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
HIST 232	American History Since 1865	3

Total General Education - Core Requirements	**48**
Total Specialty Area Requirements	**35**
Total Professional Education Requirements	**39**
Total Electives	**12**
Grand Total of Credit Hours for Biology Education	**134**

ENGLISH EDUCATION

Objectives

English Education is a program of the English Department that prepares English majors to be competent, effective teachers at the secondary level. The department's courses in American, English, and World Literature give students a broad coverage of the most commonly taught materials in schools. More specific courses focusing on literary periods or genres prepare students to do in-depth teaching and research. Special attention is given to literature of the African-American heritage in courses such as Modern African Literature and African-American Literature. Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum, Advanced Composition, and Modern Grammar give students an

understanding of the writing process. Critical writing and critical thinking are central to every course in the English Department.

Courses in the Education Department prepare the English Education major to understand adolescents, to use current teaching theories and methods, and to discover the role of literature and writing in the development of the high school student. English Education students learn new technologies that are part of teaching English today, especially the use of computers for writing and creative uses of videos, tapes and overhead projectors for literature and writing. Knowing the importance of English in the secondary school curriculum, we hope to send men and women into teaching that are well-prepared in their field and who have a love of learning that inspires their students. The English teacher becomes a mentor when he or she models both competence and enthusiasm, drawing the student into a dynamic learning process.

Goals

The primary goals of the program are the following:

1. To develop excellence in communicative skills and critical thinking through the study of literature and language; and
2. To develop the ability to apply different concepts of learning and a variety of teaching techniques to instruction.

These goals are implemented through the following objectives:

1. To provide students with a thorough knowledge of outstanding works from English, American, World, African-American, and African literature;
2. To provide students with an understanding of literary criticism and the development of a critical acumen through the interpretation, analysis, and synthesis of literary works;
3. To provide students with an understanding of the origins, characteristics, and diversity of the English language;
4. To learn, through study and research, the most recent techniques for diagnosing student needs and methods of developing curricula to meet those needs in the areas of reading, writing, speaking, listening, and viewing;
5. To learn, through writing and reading across the curriculum, the importance of writing and reading on interdisciplinary subjects and the necessity to engage students in writing in all disciplines; and
6. To plan curricula that utilize recent technology in the teaching-learning process, especially the use of computers to facilitate effective writing and audiovisual equipment in the development of linguistic skills and cultural awareness.

PROGRAM OF STUDY

Specialty Area Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 328, 329	American Literature	6
ENG 331-332	English Literature	6
ENG 333	Journalism	3
ENG 337	English Language	3
ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
	Total	**33**

Professional Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading in Content Areas	2
EDUCA 345	Methods of Teaching English in Secondary Schools	3

EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	12
	Total	**42**

Total Hours Required of English Education Majors:	
General Education Requirements	**48**
English Specialty Area Studies	**33**
Professional Course Requirements	**42**
Electives	**12**
Total	**135**

EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN'S EDUCATION

The Exceptional Children's Education Program is designed to prepare qualified individuals for a chosen profession in the field of education, with concentration in Learning Disabilities. Students will be able to meet the challenges of today's classroom by successfully completing all the course requirements for general, professional, and specialty area competence.

Goals

The program is designed to prepare students enrolled in the Exceptional Children's Program:

1. To provide assessment, instruction, evaluation, and remediation services to children, youths, and adults with specific learning disabilities;
2. To develop, implement, and evaluate services designed for this population;
3. To actively participate in a series of academic courses, field-based activities, and applied research projects designed around "effective teaching" procedures, techniques, evaluative measures, and instructional materials and resources for learners with specific learning disabilities; and
4. To mentor students in the learning process by personalizing the environment to enhance each individual's level of self-esteem to increase academic, social and emotional skills.

Objectives

1. To identify and report the general, physical, psychological, educational and behavioral characteristics of children with potential learning disabilities, using appropriate forms for documentation to reflect the needs of the whole child;
2. To select and administer formal and informal tests designed specifically to measure strengths and weaknesses of the learning disabled child for effective service delivery;
3. To utilize results of formal and informal assessments, obtained through the referral process to modify the instructional program for each child identified with a specific learning disability, according to criteria established under P.L. 142 and P.L. 94-357;
4. To develop individualized educational programs for children with a specific learning disability by preparing developmentally appropriate long- and short-range goals and objectives in the cognitive, affective, and psychomotor domains where appropriate;
5. To select and implement effective instructional remediation strategies designed to strengthen weaknesses in deficit areas affecting functional academic performance for learning disabled children, including the use of task analysis, and new behaviors, computers, lesson plans, and other principles of learning;
6. To manage the classroom environment through effective room arrangements, using affective alternative strategies, such as large and small group instruction, classroom seating arrangements, peer tutoring, role-modeling, and behavioral intervention strategies;
7. To develop basic personalization required for effective mentoring demonstration to the learning disabled child by showing how to accept and value individual differences during lab activities, demonstration projects, early observation, and student teaching experience; and
8. To develop professional attitudes valued for effective teaching, consultation with parents and professionals, and overall, as demonstrated by active participation in professional organizations, (CEC and N.C.A.T.) meetings, workshops, and PTA meetings, when appropriate.

General Education Requirements **48 hours (MATH 233 [Modern Math], instead of MATH 133, is required as part of the math requirement for Elementary Education)**

Specialty Area Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
EDUCA 324	Teaching of Language Arts	2
EDUCA 327	Introduction to Learning Disabilities	2
EDUCA 336	Children's Literature	3
EDUCA 338	Diagnosis and Correction of Math Disabilities	3
PSYCH 330, 331	Child Development I and II	6
PSYCH 460	Psychology of Exceptional Children	3
MUSIC 334	Public School Music	3
ART 336	Survey in Craft	3
PE 421	Practices and Procedures in Health	2
PE 422	Practices and Procedures in Physical Education	2
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3
GEOG 331 or 332	Geography (Principles or Regional)	3
SOC 232	Contemporary Family Life	3
	Total	**41**

Professional Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 333	Teaching Learning Disabled Children	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	12
	Total	**34**

Electives While Elementary Education majors may take twelve (12) hours of electives from Education and General Education courses, it is recommended that they first consider the following courses:

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA 232	Basic Test Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2
HIST 232	American History Since 1865	3
HIST 333	North Carolina History	3

Grand Total Requirements of Exceptional Children Education Program	
General Education Requirements	**48**
Specialty Area Requirements	**41**
Professional Course Requirements	**34**
Electives	**12**
Total	**135**

MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

Students enrolled in the Mathematics Education Program must meet the requirements for acceptance into the Division of Education. They must complete the General Education courses required by the College, complete all content courses required by the Department of Mathematics, and complete all professional education courses required of the Division of Education.

We believe that quality education begins with the classroom teacher. One of the primary objectives of the Department of Mathematics is to prepare our students for teaching quantitative skills at the secondary level while serving as mentors. To this end, the Department outlines a sequence of courses of study which incorporates all required competencies and adheres to the guidelines for the State of North Carolina Approved Teacher Education Programs.

General Education Requirements - 50 hours
Core Requirements: 47 hours (Mathematics Education majors should take MATH231 [Calculus I], and MATH 232 [CalculusII]--4 hours each, instead of MATH 131 and MATH 133, which are 3 hours each.
General Education Electives: 3 hours.

NOTE: Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in all Mathematics and Science courses.

Placement for Mathematics courses will be determined by the score on the entrance exam.

Any course taken in preparation for this program of studies will not be counted in the total number of hours required for graduation.

Specialty Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH 220	Introduction to PASCAL	3
MATH 230	Introduction to LOGIC	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
	Total	**37**

Professional Education Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 339	Reading in Content Area	2
EDUCA 341	The Teaching of Mathematics	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	12
	Total	**37**

Electives - Students may take twelve (12) hours of electives from the following courses:

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
MATH 174	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3

MATH	435	Statistical Inference	3
CIS	203	Introduction to Data Processing	3
CIS	301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CIS	302	Principles of Programming COBOL	3
CIS	303	Assembly Language	3
CIS	304	Programming Systems	3
CIS	305	Programming in "C"	3
CIS	402	Systems Analysis	3

Grand Total Requirements for Mathematics Education	
Total General Education Core Requirements	**50**
Total Specialty Course Requirements	**37**
Total Professional Education Requirements	**37**
Electives	**12**
Total	**136**

MUSIC EDUCATION (K-12)

The Music Education Curriculum (K-12) is designed to prepare students to become effective teachers and mentors in Arts Education. Upon completion of the program of study, music education majors are expected to demonstrate competencies in the specialty and professional areas that ensure effectiveness in the instructional process. Also, see specialty program admissions requirements and guidelines.

A. Program Goals

1. To provide a curriculum in music education emphasizing vocal and instrumental music; and
2. To provide a curriculum which qualifies students for North Carolina certification.

B. Program Objectives

1. To develop students who exemplify knowledge, skills, and attitudes germane to the music profession in general and to the teaching profession in particular;
2. To offer a program of study which expands students' critical thinking and leads to effective planning, teaching, and evaluation skills to create positive outcomes; and
3. To provide students with the cognitive experiences (i.e., professional organizations and conferences) which offer the latest trends in music education (computer technology, Computer Assisted Instruction (CAI), and Orff-Koday Techniques.).

Specialty Music Requirements (By Area)
Vocal and Choral Concentration
Theoretical Studies

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 121	Music Skills I	1
MUSIC 122	Music Skills II	1
MUSIC 221	Music Skills III	1
MUSIC 222	Music Skills IV	1
MUSIC 131	Music Theory I	2
MUSIC 132	Music Theory II	2
MUSIC 231	Music Theory III	2
MUSIC 232	Music Theory IV	2
MUSIC 331	Computer Technology for Musicians	2

Applied Theoretical Studies

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 111	Class Piano I	1
MUSIC 211	Class Piano II	1

MUSIC 311	Class Piano III	1
MUSIC 411	Class Piano IV	1

Leadership Skills

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 227	Conducting Techniques	1
MUSIC 228	Choral Conducting and Literature	1
	or	
MUSIC 229	Instrumental Conducting and Literature	1
MUSIC 341	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	2

History and Literature

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 237	Medieval and Renaissance	2
MUSIC 238	Music in World Cultures	2
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0
MUSIC 337	Baroque and Classical	2
MUSIC 338	Romantic and 20th Century	2

Applied Studies

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
APPLIED	Voice or Piano	6
MUSIC 333	Junior Recital	5
MUSIC 433	Senior Recital	1
ENSEMBLE		½/0 (1½)

Music Education

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 113	Class Voice	1
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument I	1
MUSIC 224	Class Instrument II	1
MUSIC 225	Class Instrument III	1
MUSIC 226	Class Instrument IV	1

Music Electives

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 234	Diction I	1
MUSIC 235	Diction II	1
MUSIC 332	Counterpoint/Composition	3
MUSIC 429	Independent Studies	3

Specialty Music Requirements (By Area)
Instrumental Concentration
Theoretical Studies

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 121	Music Skills I	1
MUSIC 122	Music Skills II	1
MUSIC 221	Music Skills III	1
MUSIC 222	Music Skills IV	1
MUSIC 131	Music Theory I	2
MUSIC 132	Music Theory II	2
MUSIC 231	Music Theory III	2
MUSIC 232	Music Theory IV	2

MUSIC 331	Computer Technology for Musicians	2

Applied Theoretical Studies

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 111	Class Piano I	1
MUSIC 211	Class Piano II	1
MUSIC 311	Class Piano III	1
MUSIC 411	Introduction to Electronic Technology	1

Leadership Skills

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 227	Conducting Techniques	1
MUSIC 228	Choral Conducting and Literature	1
	or	
MUSIC 229	Instrumental Conducting and Literature	1
MUSIC 341	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	2

Total Specialty Music Education Requirements
Vocal and Choral Concentration and Instrumental Concentration **44**

Professional Education Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 347	Vocal Music Methods	2
EDUCA 348	Instrumental Music Methods	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	12
	Total	**35**

Electives

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3

Grand Total Music Education Requirements

Total General Education Requirements	**48**
Total Specialty Requirements - Vocal and Choral Concentration and Instrumental Concentration	**44**
Total Professional Education Requirements	**35**
Total	**139**

PHYSICAL EDUCATION TEACHER EDUCATION

General Education Requirements **48 hours**

All students must complete 3 of the following Physical Education courses:

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
PE 103	Volleyball	½
PE 104	Basketball	½
PE 105	Softball and Baseball	½ each
PE 106	Gymnastics, Tumbling and Trampoline	½ each
PE 108	Archery	½
PE 109	Track and Field and Weight Training	½ each
PE 110	Golf and Bowling	½ each
PE 111	Touch Football and Soccer	½ each
PE 112	Speedball	½
PE 113	Shuffleboard	½
PE 114	Recreational Activities	½
PE 115	Square, Social, Folk, and Aerobic Dance	½

Specialty Area Requirements

Course	Hours
Introduction to Physical Education	3
SAT: Individual and Dual Sports	2
SAT: Team Sports	2
Beginning Swimming	1
First Aid Safety	2
Gymnastics	3
Principles of Physical Education	3
Human Anatomy and Physiology	4
Coaching and Officiating	4
Kinesiology	3
Adaptive and Corrective Physical Education	3
Organization and Administration of Physical Education	3
Practice and Procedures in Health	2
Practice and Procedures in Physical Education	2
Tests and Measurements	3
Dance	2
Total	**42**

Specialty Area Electives *

Course	Hours
Introduction to Recreation	2
Survey in Craft I	3
American Government	3
Introduction to Sociology	3
Social and Community Health	2
Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
Principles of Secondary Education	3
Tests and Measurements	3
Introduction to Special Education	3
Total electives to be chosen	**12**

* Not required for the majors, but students may take courses for their own enrichment and further development.

Professional Area Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 349	Teaching of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	12
	Total	**31**

Grand Total Physical Education Requirements	
Total General Education Requirements	**48**
Total Specialty Area Requirements	**42**
Total Professional Area Requirements	**31**
Electives	**12**
Total	**133**

SOCIAL STUDIES EDUCATION

Mission

The mission of the Social Studies major program at Saint Augustine's College is to provide a well-defined program of courses for students seeking a traditional liberal arts education, and to train them successfully for specific careers in teaching. The program also has application for government, private industry and business, as well. The Social Studies major also seeks to prepare students for professional and/or graduate studies. This program aims to expand the intellectual horizons of students and broaden their life experiences. A student pursuing a degree in Social Studies will acquire a better understanding of society and an appreciation for other cultures and peoples who make up the world community.

Objectives

The basic objectives of the Social Studies program include the following:

1. To formulate objectives, use resources, select content, use effective teaching strategies, evaluate learning outcomes;
2. To demonstrate profluence in geography skills, computer skills, and in skills needed for problem-solving, decision-making, planning and participation;
3. To identify concepts and make valid generalizations that provide insights into political, economic and social behavior of people;
4. To exhibit knowledge regarding the structure and function of the social, political, and economic institutions of American society;
5. To identify constructive attitudes toward diversity, change, conflict and uncertainty; and
6. To identify an understanding of oneself and one's relationship to others.

Specialty Area Requirements

History Courses

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
HIST 231, 232	American History	6
HIST 233, 234	European History	6
HIST 323	Afro-American History	3
HIST 333	North Carolina History	3

Social Sciences

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
POL SC 231	Introduction to Political Science	3
POL SC 131	American National Government	3
GEOG 331	Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 332	Regional Geography	3
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
	Total	**36**

Professional Area Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 344	Teaching of Social Studies	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 461	Directed Student Teaching	12
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
	Total	**42**

Electives: Not required for the majors, but students may take twelve (12) hours from the following courses for their own enrichment and further development.

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
ECON 236	Principles of Economics II	3
ENG 227	African-American Literature	3
HIST 235	African Culture and Civilization I	3
HIST 236	African Culture and Civilization II	3
HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334	Recent American History	3
HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	3
POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC 233	American State and Local Government	3
POL SC 332	Comparative Politics	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC 327	Race Relations	3

Grand Total Social Studies Education Requirements

Total General Education Requirements	**48**
Total Specialty Area Requirements	**36**
Total Professional Area Requirements	**42**
Electives	**12**
Total	**138**

EDUCA 111. COLLEGE DYNAMICS. This course is designed to offer academic orientation in college adjustment to living and learning. It provides experiences in study skills, financial analysis and management. *Required. (1) Fall and Spring.*

EDUCA 200. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION. This work-study plan is designed to integrate the student's academic experiences with practical experiences on the job. Students enrich their education by alternating institutional periods of study with practical periods of meaningful work in business, industry, health, social and state agencies. *(12) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 205. PARALLEL INTERNSHIP. This twenty (20) hour per week work-study plan is designed to integrate academic experiences with practical experiences on the job. Students usually work on discipline-related jobs and return to their employers for successive terms. *(3) Fall, Spring, or Summer. Fee: $70.00.*

EDUCA 210. CAREER PLANNING. This course is designed to teach students to become creative, competitive, and knowledgeable career-planners. Course content and project work includes academic experience translated to the work world, skills identification, decision-making, individual career options, and alternate job search strategies. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

EDUCA 223. ELEMENTARY READING INSTRUCTION. This basic course is designed to teach reading that will assure knowledge and familiarity with current methods, materials, and significant research in developmental reading. *Required for Elementary Education Major. (3) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 233. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION. The beginning professional course in education includes the history, philosophy, and the sociological foundations of education, which aim to give the student a broad overview of education as a discipline from its inception to the present. Required of all students seeking admission to teacher education. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 232. BASIC TEST-TAKING SKILLS. This course is designed to introduce techniques that can be used by students from various disciplines to maximize their scores on standardized examinations. *(2) Fall and Spring.*

EDUCA 235. INTRODUCTION TO SPECIAL EDUCATION. In this course, mental, physical, emotional, and social traits of several types of exceptional children will be discussed. Learning characteristics of gifted, learning disabled, and physically handicapped children will be studied, as well as their effects upon the regular classroom. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 237. READING FOUNDATIONS. This course is designed to study the techniques for improving reading efficiency. Attention given to developing reading skills, word recognition, phonetics, structural analysis, comprehension, and paragraph meaning. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 313. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DISABILITIES. A laboratory course concerned with analysis and study of factors which contribute to and precipitate reading disabilities in elementary and secondary school. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 321. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY. This course involves the study of the application of psychological principles to education. It deals with the various problems encountered in the teaching-learning process. *Required of all prospective teachers. (3) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 324. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS. This course investigates methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades K-6. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and compositional skills will be emphasized. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 325. EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULUM. This course is concerned with the interactions of responses of young children, ages five through eight, and their environmental experiences. Curriculum preparing materials for kindergarten and grades one through three, and the exploration of published materials are covered in this course. A twenty hour approved practicum in the public schools is required. *(2) Fall.*

EDUCA 326. EARLY CHILDHOOD ACTIVITIES AND TECHNIQUES. This course teaches activities of young children, and the techniques of teaching them. Emphasis will focus upon the teaching of the languages arts, lettering and handwriting, number work, and various aspects of the social and natural sciences. Some special attention will be given to behavioral objectives. Twenty hours of approved practicum in the public schools is required. *(2) Spring. Laboratory Fee: $20.00.*

EDUCA 327. INTRODUCTION TO LEARNING DISABILITIES. The characteristics and educational needs of learning disabled children are considered in relation to their adjustment problems. *(2) Fall.*

EDUCA 332. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF MATH DISABILITIES. This course is designed to provide instruction in the utilization of diagnostic instruments on the elementary and secondary school levels. *(2) Fall.*

EDUCA 333. TEACHING LEARNING DISABLED CHILDREN. This course deals with instructional strategies, curriculum materials, classroom management techniques, and planning procedures for instructing the learning disabled student. Attention will be given to mastery of psycho-educational assessment procedures, using selected test batteries: IEP programming and multidisciplinary team approach; and an on-going assessment. *(2) Spring.*

EDUCA 336. CHILDREN'S LITERATURE. This course is designed for recreational reading instruction and surveys the field of children's literature from early childhood through grade eight.
Required for Elementary Education Majors. (3) Fall or Spring.

EDUCA 337. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN HUMANITIES AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES. This course includes the teaching of other language arts besides reading per se (reading and the basic communicative skills are covered by EDUCA 339), the teaching of the affective domain (attitudes and values), and all other subjects of the elementary (K-6) school that deal with human relations. *Open to juniors and first-semester seniors. (2) Fall.*

EDUCA 338. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN THE NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS. The teaching of science and mathematics in the elementary schools (K-6) will be emphasized. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 339. CONTENT AREA READING. This course is designed to assure an understanding of reading in relation to different subject-matter and content-area methodology. *Required for Elementary and Secondary Education majors. (3) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 340. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL. A junior level course designed to meet the new curriculum pattern of K-6 requirement and cover curriculum materials and methods extending from Kindergarten to sixth grade. *Ten (10) hours of sequentially planned field experiences will be required from the students. (3) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 341-349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOLS. This set of courses offered by the various academic departments is designed to acquaint the Teacher Education candidate with the methods and techniques for teaching the particular subject as well as the curriculum materials available in the modern secondary school. Emphasis will be on correlating college subject-matter and education theory with the modern high school curriculum. Variable credit, as listed below for each respective department (see special entry among the course descriptions of the several departments):

EDUCA 341	The Teaching of Mathematics	(3)
EDUCA 342	The Teaching of Business Subjects	(3)
EDUCA 343	The Teaching of Science	(3)
EDUCA 344	The Teaching of Social Studies	(3)
EDUCA 345	The Teaching of English	(3)
EDUCA 346	The Teaching of Modern Foreign Languages	(2)
EDUCA 347	The Teaching of Vocal Music	(2)
EDUCA 348	The Teaching of Instrumental Music	(2)
EDUCA 349	The Teaching of Physical Education	(2)

EDUCA 428. EDUCATIONAL MEDIA. A study of educational technology, including the practice of utilizing projectors (film projector, filmstrip projectors, overhead projector, opaque projector, and slide projector) and other audiovisual materials as a method geared toward instruction. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 431. PRINCIPLES OF SECONDARY EDUCATION. This is a course especially designed to precede student teaching in the secondary school. Special attention is given to the interrelationship of the high school curriculum with the needs of the adolescent. *Prerequisite: EDUCA 233. (3) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS. This course is recommended for all teachers, psychologists, and social workers. The course is designed to aid in the development of teacher-made tests, the use of standardized tests, and employment of statistical data in education. *(3) Fall or Spring. Fee: $20.00.*

EDUCA 433. EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION. This course is a special study of the organization and management of a kindergarten. The course includes the history, philosophy, and social foundations of the modern early childhood program. *Prerequisite: EDUCA 233. (2) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 436. THE MODERN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL. The course is concerned with the history, curriculum, and objectives of the elementary school years and the kind of educational process necessary to realize these objectives. *Required of all elementary majors prior to student teaching. Prerequisite: EDUCA 233. (2) Fall or Spring.*

EDUCA 461. STUDENT TEACHING. This course involves directed professional laboratory experiences, including sixty (60) or more hours of observation-participation before student teaching. *(12) Fall to Spring. Fee: $100.00.*

EDUCA 465. SEMINAR IN EDUCATION - AN INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH. This course is designed to strengthen students in the skills needed for competency in teaching-learning activities. Research relevant to changes in Teacher Education programs will be thoroughly analyzed. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

COURSES IN PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCH 232. GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY. This course is an introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior, stressing the scientific background of emotions, adjustment, learning and retention, thinking and perception, individual and social behavior. *Required of all students regardless of major. (3) Fall or Spring.*

PSYCH 325. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY. This course is an introduction to experimental research in psychology. It will include such areas as the scientific method and its application to problems in research, experimental design, and the preparation of research reports. *Prerequisites: PSYCH 232; EDUCA 432. (3) Fall.*

PSYCH 330. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART I. This is a course in child psychology, covering from the prenatal stage through the first ten years of life. The course corresponds with Freud's first five stages of development, or Erickson's first three stages, from the perspective of normal and exceptional development. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Fall or Spring.*

PSYCH 331. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART II. This is a course in child psychology which overlaps with PSYCH 330 from about age five, but goes in-depth to middle adolescence. It corresponds with Freud's Oedipal, Latency, and Puberty stages, or Erickson's stages three through five with respect to normal versus exceptional development. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Fall or Spring.*

PSYCH 332. PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE. This course is a study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the junior and senior high school situations. *It is required of all secondary and special subject majors. Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Fall or Spring.*

PSYCH 333. PERSONALITY AND ADJUSTMENT. This course is a review of personality based on clinical and experimental data. Special attention is given to the principles involved in the total development and functioning of the integrated personality. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232, 330. (3) Spring.*

PSYCH 335. ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY. This course is designed to study behavior deviations in humans. Special emphasis will be placed on organic and psychological factors, and major theories of etiology, treatment and prevention. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Spring.*

PSYCH 336. SENSATION AND PERCEPTION. This course is a study of the various sensory systems and how they function. *Prerequisites: PSYCH 232; BIOL 241. (3) Fall.*

PSYCH 339. LEARNING AND MOTIVATION. This course is a study of experimental and theoretical issues involving human and animal learning and motivation. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Fall.*

PSYCH 431. INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY. This is a study of significant psychological factors and their effect on production in various industrial settings. Consideration will be given to individual differences in industry, employee selection and training, employee turnovers, and fatigue reduction. *Prerequisites: PSYCH 232 and CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR. (3) Spring.*

PSYCH 433. PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING. This course is concerned with the principles of psychological testing, as well as the role of testing in evaluation with reference to educational and other settings. Emphasis will be on the following tests: (1) personality, (2) general and special abilities, (3) aptitude, (4) achievement, and (5) interest. *Prerequisites: PSYCH 232; EDUCA 432. (3) Fall or Spring.*

PSYCH 460. PSYCHOLOGY OF EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN. This course will present psychological effects and implications of disabilities for both elementary and secondary students. Attention will be given to the effects of home and school transitions on social skills development in the academic environment. *(3) Fall.*

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Objectives

The general aim of the Department of Physical Education is to contribute to the total development of the student, so that he or she may function effectively in personal and social relationships. Emphasis is placed upon: (1) the development of student appreciation for regular participation in wholesome physical activities; (2) the learning of physical skills so that participation may be enjoyable; (3) the utilization of physical activities as a means of effecting desirable changes in individuals; (4) providing health and giving them experiences and established habits which will promote proper physical development and good health; (5) qualifying teachers of Physical Education for the public and private schools; and (6) preparing leaders in Physical Education for opportunities in related fields and graduate studies.

In the Physical Education Teacher Education Program the student may qualify for certification for grades K-12. In addition to these general aims for students, the professional program aims to meet the demand for trained personnel who can: (1) conduct purposeful programs of physical education in public and private schools, K-12, community, and senior colleges; (2) direct and lead recreational programs in a variety of situations, such as community centers, playgrounds, campuses, student unions, complexes for senior citizens, outdoor recreation programs, and (3) pursue graduate study in allied professions.

The department believes that if these aims are achieved it will be contributing to the general education of all students and to the aims of Saint Augustine's College. It offers the following programs in Physical Education:

1. Professional education in physical education recreational studies;
2. Required physical activity for men and women;
3. Intramural athletics and extramural athletics for men and women;
4. Extracurricular activities, e.g., PEM Club, Honors Club, Dance Club, and activities for Faculty/Staff and students, including the disabled;
5. Mainstream and adaptive physical activity; and
6. Exemption of veterans of armed forces and qualified ROTC students from required courses upon approval of the Dean of Academic Affairs and the Registrar.

The department offers a wide range of activities to students enrolled in physical activity classes, including games, sports, stunts, recreational activities, fitness, dance activities, gymnastics and aquatics. Where possible, the service program of the department will be enlarged to include any physical education activity in which there is sufficient interest for the typical student.

Physical and medical examinations are required of all students by the College. Those whose medical examinations reveal conditions which prohibit attendance at regular classes are encouraged to take adaptive classes in the required program. Intramural athletics give every student an opportunity to participate in competitive

athletics on an equal basis. All students majoring in Physical Education are required to purchase the proper major's uniform, including materials used in game leadership and intramural.

All students majoring in Physical Education must be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or dual sports. Each major is assigned to a department staff member for advising. All majors must take and pass the PED exam. The student majors should make an early decision whether or not they will go into the Teacher Education program. The major with the certification is especially designed for students who want to teach and work in the area as a career. It is very difficult to change programs in the senior year successfully and also graduate on time. Credit hours in excess of 17 per semester may be carried on approval of the Department Head and the Academic Dean.

All students must complete PE 100 and three of the following Physical Education requirements before graduation: 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115. (Only three (3) courses are required.)

Physical Education Non-Teaching

The Physical Education Non-Teaching (PENT) curriculum offers students majoring in performance a wide-range of opportunities for careers and graduate study options. Upon completion of the program, students qualify for opportunities such as health, fitness, and wellness positions through various service areas (e.g., recreation, YMCA, coaching, fitness clubs, etc.). Additionally, students are equipped with a sound basis for graduate studies and concerns in other health related fields.

Specialty Area Requirements

Course	Hours
Introduction to Physical Education	3
SAT: Individual and Dual Sports	2
SAT: Team Sports	2
Beginning Swimming	1
First Aid Safety	2
Gymnastics	3
Principles of Physical Education	3
Human Anatomy and Physiology	4
Introduction to Recreation	2
Community Recreation	2
Coaching and Officiating	4
Kinesiology	3
Social and Community Health	2
Adaptive and Corrective Physical Education	3
Organization and Administration of PE	3
Practice and Procedures in Physical Education	2
Tests and Measurements	3
Dance	2
Outdoor Recreation	3
MicroComputer Software - Application I	3
Survey in Craft I	3
Total	**55**

Specialty Area Electives
(Total of 14 hours must be taken from below):

Course	Hours
American Government	3
Introduction to Sociology	3
Practices and Procedures in Health	3
Foundations of Education	3
Educational Media	2
Athletic Training I	3
Educational Psychology	3

Botany	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3
Total General Education Requirements	**48**
Total Specialty Area Requirements	**55**
Total Electives Requirements	**14**
Grand Total Credit Hours for the PENT Majors	**117**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE. This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. It deals with problems surrounding drug and alcohol abuse. *(½) Fall or Spring.*

PE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental knowledge, techniques, and practical skills of volleyball as a team sport. *(½) (Two periods per week.) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 104. BASKETBALL. This team sport activity deals with fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. *(½) (Two periods per week.) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 105. BASEBALL. This team sport is geared to the interests and needs of the students. This course deals with all aspects of the sport of baseball as an activity geared toward team play. *(½) (Two periods per week.) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 105. SOFTBALL. This course deals with basic knowledge, techniques, and the practice of fundamental skills of softball. *(½) (Two periods per week.) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING AND TRAMPOLINE. This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. *(½) (Two periods per week.) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 107. BADMINTON. This course covers the fundamental skills and knowledge of the sport. This course deals with participation and activity as an individual and team sport. *(½) (Two periods per week.) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 107. TENNIS. This course offers a fundamental knowledge of basic skills needed to enjoy and participate in tennis as an individual and team sport. *(½) (Two periods per week.) Fee: $20.00.*

108. ARCHERY. This course includes an analysis of the basic knowledge, techniques, fundamental skills and participation in archery. *(½) (Two periods per week.) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 109. TRACK AND FIELD. This course covers the basic knowledge, practices, techniques, and fundamentals of track and field. *(½) (Two periods per week.) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 110. GOLF. This course deals with the fundamental skills, knowledge, techniques, history, strategies, terminology, and participation of the sport. *(½) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 110. BOWLING. This course covers the basic knowledge, techniques, and practices of the fundamental skills of bowling. *(½) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 111. TOUCH FOOTBALL. This course covers the basic knowledge of the sport of touch football. Students will have the opportunity to play the sport. *(½) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 111. SOCCER. This course deals with fundamental knowledge, techniques, and practices of the fundamental skills of soccer. *(½) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 112. SPEEDBALL. In this course, students will cover the basic knowledge of the sport of speedball and have an opportunity to participate in team play. *(½) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. *(½) Fee: $20.00.*

PE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES. This course is designed for the student who needs the required adaptive PE program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton, and golf. *(½) Fee: $25.00.*

PE 115. SQUARE, SOCIAL, FOLK, AND AEROBIC DANCE. This course offers a knowledge of rhythms basic to the development of performance, ability, and skill in the execution of natural activities. *(½) Fee: $20.00.*

Required PE courses may only be taken from those listed PE 104-105. Students are not permitted to enroll in the same course numbers and activities more than one (1) time in meeting their course requirements in the required Physical Education Program.

PE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING. This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of the accepted styles of swimming, with special attention given to individual needs. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (½) Fall. Fee: $50.00.*

PE 119. INTERMEDIATE SWIMMING. Continuation of techniques of Elementary Swimming with emphasis on the development of skills in the basic and standard swimming strokes. *Prerequisite: PE 118. (1) Summer. Fee: $50.00.*

PE 121 -122. SAT: INDIVIDUAL/DUAL/TEAM SPORTS. The development of skills and techniques in individual/dual activities and life time fitness, is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual activities. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall.*

PE 123. PERSONAL HEALTH. This course provides the student with a thorough foundation in health facts, both personal and community, upon which he/she can build sound principles of instruction. *Elective. (2) Fall and Spring.*

PE 221. FIRST AID, SAFETY, AND PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES. This lecture laboratory course is designed to equip the student with knowledge and skills necessary to provide immediate care to the injured or suddenly ill person. The student may earn a certification in Standard First Aid and CPR. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring. Fee: $20.00.*

PE 224. ATHLETIC TRAINING. This course is designed to introduce the field of athletic training and its practical and theoretical applications. It includes a lab and will introduce students to NATA requirements and other organizations with which the athletic trainer must be familiar. *Spring. Fee: $25.00.*

PE 225. ATHLETIC TRAINING I. This course is designed to introduce the field of athletic training and its administrative problems, types of scientific knowledge necessary for instituting a program of injury prevention, and various treatment techniques with which the trainer must be familiar. *Prerequisite: PE 221. Spring. Fee: $25.00.*

PE 226. ATHLETIC TRAINING II. This course is designed for injury prevention and basic foundations of sports training. *Prerequisite: PE 225. Fall. Fee: $25.00.*

PE 227. ATHLETIC TRAINING III. This course is designed for management skills, emergency procedures, general assessment, and therapeutic modalities. *Prerequisite: PE 226. Spring. Fee: $25.00.*

PE 228. ATHLETIC TRAINING IV. This course is designed for specific sport conditions. *Prerequisite: PE 227. Fall. Fee: $25.00.*

PE 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION. Orientation to the Physical Education profession in regard to history, objectives, relationships, professional organization and the importance of the field in American life. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.*

PE 232. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, AND APPARATUS. A methods course on how to teach the basic skills, techniques and fundamentals of gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus activities that are found in the elementary and secondary schools. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.*

PE 234. PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course covers the history and foundations of the science of Health and Physical Education from the professional viewpoint. It stresses the principles involved regarding the facts of anatomy, physiology, sociology, and psychology. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.*

PE 241. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY (FOR MAJORS). A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of anatomy and physiology as they apply to the human body, with reference to Health and Physical Education. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. ((4) Spring. (One hour laboratory period per week.) Fee: $30.00.*

PE 243. PHYSIOLOGY OF EXERCISE. This course is designed to examine the influence of physiological variations upon exercise. It involves research techniques and analysis of related literature in the area. *Prerequisites: BIOL 241; PE 333. Spring. Fee: $25.00.*

PE 321. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION. This course introduces the student to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. Attention is focused upon the role played by the recreation leader in promoting leisure time. Students will be introduced to arts and crafts that are used in Physical Education and recreation programs. *REQUIRED OF NON-CERTIFICATION MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring. Fee: $25.00.*

PE 322. PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF OUTDOOR RECREATION. A course designed to meet the needs of students who work in the area of outdoor activities of a recreational nature. *(2) Fall and Spring.*

PE 323. COMMUNITY RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of those students who will work outside the school and devote their energies to recreational work in the community. It stresses the knowledge of the development, structure, purpose, functions and interrelations of private, public, voluntary, military, and commercial agencies which render recreation services. *Prerequisite: (EDUCA 461 or 462). (2) Fall or Spring. Fee: $30.00.*

PE 330. SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION. Study of the modern school Health Education Programs, their organizational methods and materials of instruction. Special attention is given to the health status of the school child and his or her problems. *(2) Fall and Spring.*

PE 331-332. ATHLETIC COACHING AND OFFICIATING. This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in the major and minor varsity sports. Considerable emphasis is placed on the Intramural Sports Program for men and women. *Prerequisites: HPE 121, 122. Open to qualified juniors and seniors. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.*

PE 333. KINESIOLOGY. This course includes a study of muscular action and the mechanics of body movements involved in a variety of actions and of selected physical activities with analysis of the effect of muscular and gravitational forces. *Prerequisites: ANATOMY 241; PHYS 241. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall. Fee: $30.00.*

PE 334. SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH. This course is designed to study the social aspects of the problems of the health and physical well-being of the individual and community. Much interest and attention are given to community health problems and some effective ways and means of implementing health services, health counseling, screening and care of emergency illnesses within the school, the community and the home. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall.*

PE 335. CORRECTIVE AND ADAPTIVE PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course deals with the causes of various common physical handicaps, and the fundamental principles in the selection and adaption of activities given in corrective procedures. *Prerequisites: ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, KINESIOLOGY. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.*

PE 336. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUPERVISION OF HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of students who will plan, direct, supervise, and construct Health and Physical Education and Recreation Programs. *Prerequisites: PE 231 and PE 234 REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall.*

PE 421. PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN HEALTH. This course deals with the current practices in Health Education for elementary schools and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children at the elementary level. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

PE 422. PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. For those concerned with Physical Education at the primary and grammar grade levels. *(2) Fall and Spring.*

PE 423. HYGIENE FOR TEACHERS AND HEALTH WORKERS. This course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in elementary schools. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied. *Elective. (3) Spring.*

PE 430. INSTRUCTION IN HYGIENE. The work of this course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth. *Elective. (2) Fall and Spring.*

PE 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the field of Physical Education, test construction and scoring. *Open to juniors and seniors. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.*

REC 313. EDUCATION FOR LEISURE AND CAMPING. This course deals with preparing students to conduct lifetime outdoor sports and camp activities. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

REC 452. SUMMER SCHOOL RECREATION AND PARK INTERNSHIP. Students will spend six (6) weeks in a designated agency under supervision. *(6) Summer or Junior year.*

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
EDUC 111	College Dynamics	5	0	13	5	0	13	5	0	13
EDUC 200	Cooperative Educ.	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0
EDUC 205	Parallel Internship	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
EDCU 210	Career Planning	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
EDUC 223	Elem, Reading Instr.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
EDUC 232	Basic Test Taking Skills	2	0	2	2	0	2	2	0	2
EDUC233	Foundations of Educ.	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	2
EDUC 235	Intro to Special Ed	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2
EDUC 237	Reading Foundations	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
EDUC 313	Diagnosis & Corr Read Disa	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
EDUC 321	Educational Psych.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EDUC 324	Teaching of Language Arts	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
EDUC 325	Early Childhood Curr	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
EDUC 326	Early Childhood Act	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
EDUC 327	Intro to Learning Disa	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
EDUC 332	Diagnosis & Curr/Math Disa	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
EDUC 333	Teach of Learn Disabilities	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0
EDUC 336	Children's Literature	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
EDUC 337	Curr & Methods in Hum & Soc Sci	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
EDUC 338	Curr & Methods in Nat Sci & Math	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
EDUC 339	Content Area Reading	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0
EDUC 340	Curr & Methods in Elem School	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
EDUC 341	Teaching of Math.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EDUC 342	Teachng of Bus Subj	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EDUC 343	Teaching of Science	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EDUC 344	Teaching of Social Studies	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		1
EDUC 345	Teaching of English	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EDUC 346	Teaching of Foreign Languages	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EDUC 347	Teaching of Vocal Music	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EDUC 348	Teaching of Instrumental Music	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EDUC 349	Teaching of Physical Education	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EDUC 428	Educational Media	2	1	1	2	0	2	2	1	1

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
EDUC 431	Principles of Secondary Ed	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EDUC 432	Test & Measurements	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0
EDUC 436	Modern Elem School	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
EDUC 461	Student Teach	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
EDUC 465	Seminar In Ed Interdis Approach	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PE 111	Soccer	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 112	Speedball	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PE 113	Suffleboard	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PE 114	Recreational Actv. .	2	2	3	2	2	3	2	2	3
PE 115	Dance Squar, Social, Folk & Aerobics	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0
PE 118	Beginning Swimming	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
PE 119	Intermed.. Swimming	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 121	SAT: Indiv. & Dual Sports	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 122	SAT: Team Sports	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PE 123	Personal Health	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 221	First Aid & Safety	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
PE 224	Athletic Training	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 225	Athletic Training I	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
PE 226	Athletic Training II	11	0	0	11	0	0	11	0	0
PE 227	Athletic Training III	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
PE 228	Athletic Training IV	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PE 231	Intro to Physical Ed	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
PE 234	Prin. of Health & PE	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
PE 241	Human Anatomy & Physiology	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 243	Phys. of Exercise	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PE 321	Intro to Rec & Outdoor Ed	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
PE 322	Prin & Pract of Outdoor Rec	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PE 323	Comm. Recreation	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
PE 330	School Health Educ.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 331	Athletic Coach & Officiating I	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 332	Athletic Coach Officiating II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PE 333	Kinesiology	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 334	Social & Community Health	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
PE 335	Corrective & Adaptive PE	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
PE 336	Organization Admin & Supervision	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

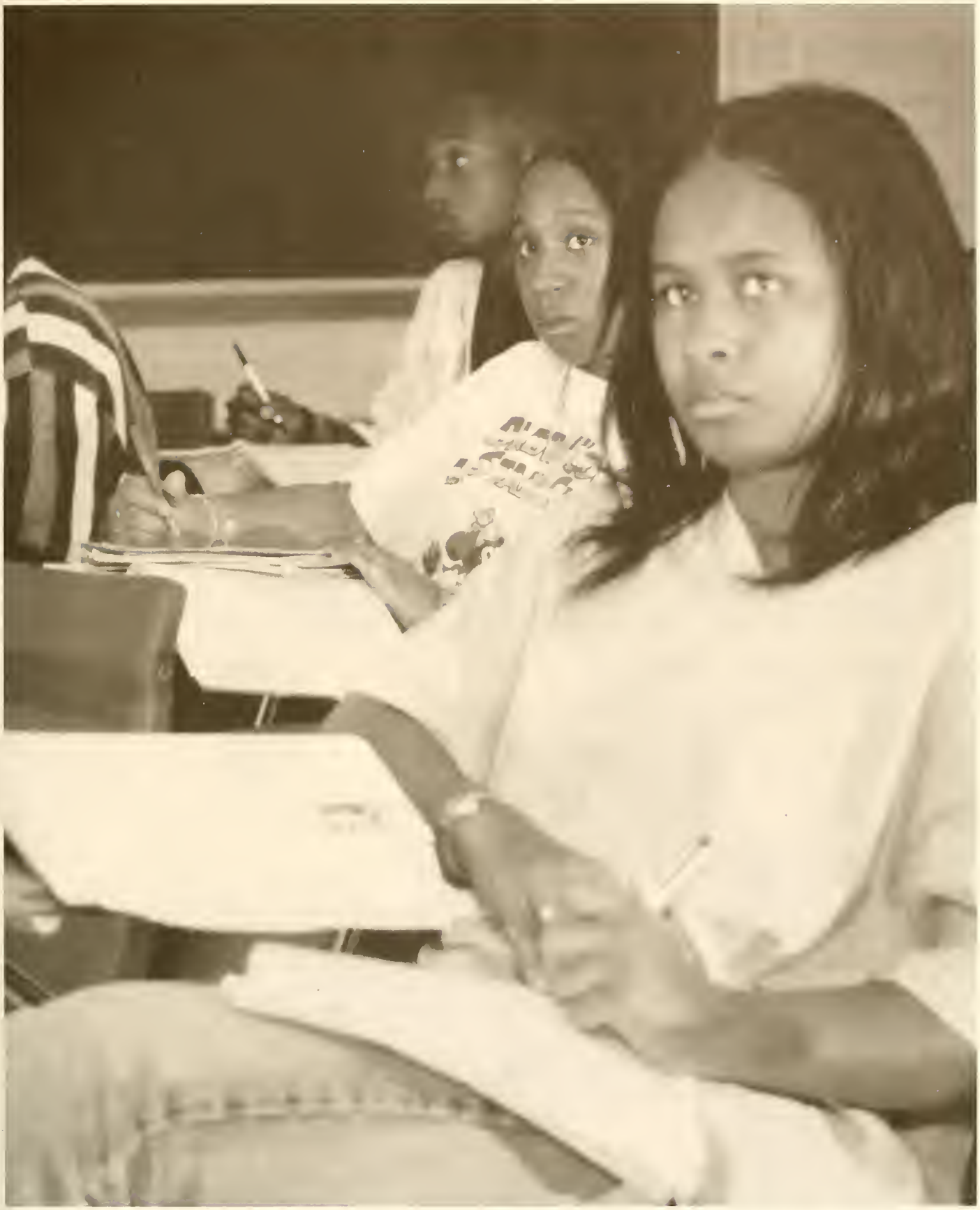
Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
PE 421	Practice & Proced In Health	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PE 422	Pract. Proced In PE	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	7	1	6	7	1	6	7	1	6
PSYCH 325	Experimental Psych.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PSYCH 330	Child Develop I	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
PSYCH 331	Child Develop II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PSYCH 332	Psych of Adolescence	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
PSYCH 333	Personality & Adjustment	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PSYCH 335	Abnormal Psych	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PSYCH 336	Sensation & Perception	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PSYCH 339	Learning & Motivation	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PSYCH 431	Industrial Psychology	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PSYCH 433	Psychological Testing	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PSYCH 460	Psych of Except Children	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
REC 210	Rec Area & Facilities	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
REC 301	Supervision & Pract.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
REC 302	Leadership & Prog Planning	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
REC 313	Educ for Leisure & Camping	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
REC 323	Community Rec	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
REC 335	Special Physical Ed	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
REC 336	Rec Administration	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
REC 452	Summer School Recreation & Park Internship	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0



DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

MISSION AND OBJECTIVES

The mission of the Division of Humanities is to provide substantive courses and experiences which will prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change -- competent, creative and responsible citizens who make positive contributions to society. Above all, the Humanities Division wishes to stress those activities of mind, spirit and body which enhance human uniqueness and potential.

The Division of Humanities currently offers degree programs in Art Studies, Communications, English, French, Music and Spanish.

A major segment of the general education curriculum is offered within the Humanities Division. One semester of Speech, two semesters of English (WAC), two semesters of a Modern Foreign Language, two semesters of interdisciplinary Humanities, and courses in Philosophy.

Objectives:

1. To develop the communication abilities of each student;
2. To assist students in the development of a responsible ethical perspective;
3. To provide opportunities for students to develop an informed and critical appreciation of the arts;
4. To develop a knowledge of the students' cultural heritage;
5. To motivate and prepare students to enter the teaching and other professions;
6. To motivate and prepare students for entrance into graduate and professional schools;
7. To provide students with proficiency in the areas of Art, English, Communications, Foreign Languages, Music, Religion, and Philosophy.

PERFORMANCE EVALUATION AND COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

Some degree programs require entrance examination for performance evaluation. The departmental sections following in this Bulletin list requirements for each program. Prospective students should confer with the department heads for full details.

The Junior English Comprehensive and Senior Comprehensive Examinations (at or near the completion of the course work) are required for all degrees. The type and scope at the examinations vary, since they are matters of individual departmental policy. Students pursuing a degree should confer with their advisor and department head.

Degree Programs

Prescribed curricula for degree programs are listed below. Some provide flexibility in arranging degree programs. A program of study must be approved by the student's advisor and department head. The student's advisor will assist in every way possible, but final responsibility in following all general and departmental regulations lies with the student.

ART STUDIES

The objectives of the Art Program are to provide a stimulating and challenging educational environment, to assist students in developing as aware, sensitive and perceptive individuals; and to foster technical skills and understanding of practical and theoretical aspects of the visual arts.

A major in art requires a minimum of 51 hours of major requirements and electives, and a total of 123 hours is required for graduation. The prescribed art curriculum leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Major Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ART	134, 135	Drawing I & II	6
ART	236	Painting I	3
ART	336	Survey in Craft I	3
ART	132	Color and Design	3
ART	235	Sculpture I	3
ART	232	Ceramics	3
ART	331, 332	Survey of Art History I & II	6
ART	233	Modern Art	3
ART	234	Survey in Print Making	3
ART	333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
ART	130	*Art Appreciation	3

(Select twelve hours from the list below. Please see your advisor.)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ART	136	Drawing III	3
ART	237	Painting II	3
ART	337	Survey in Craft II	3
ART	347	Water Color Painting	3
ART	362	Interior Design	3
ART	462	Project Seminar	3
ART	491	Studio Problems (May be repeated once for additional credit)	3
		Total number of hours	**51**

***(Cannot be taken as a General Education Elective)**

General Education	**48**
Major Requirements	**51**
General Electives (Please seek departmental advisement.)	**24**
Total	**123**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ART

ART 130. ART APPRECIATION. An introduction to the study of Art. Basic qualities of various forms of artistic expression are explained. Emphasis is placed on the applications of art principles in everyday life. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

ART 132. COLOR AND DESIGN. Surface, form, and color problems offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises. Theories and concepts of two- and three-dimensional elements and principles governing composition, materials and techniques and explored. *(3) Spring. Fee required.*

ART 134-135. DRAWING I and II. Various exercises in drawing techniques, to strengthen students knowledge of form, light and shade in regard to composition and design of still-life, landscape and the human body. *(3) Fall and Spring. Fee required.*

ART 136. DRAWING III. A continuation of Drawing I and Drawing II with emphasis on the air brush and advanced composition. *(3) Fall.*

ART 232. CERAMICS. Techniques and processes of making ceramics. Students are taught hand building, glazing, firing and wheel throwing. Supplementary reading is required. *(3) Spring. Fee required.*

ART 233. MODERN ART. A study of contemporary art during the late 18th through 20th centuries. *(3) Fall.*

ART 234. SURVEY IN PRINT MAKING. Investigation of traditional and experimental methods in print making. Studio problems in woodcutting, cardboard printing, block printing, etc. *(3) Spring. Fee required.*

ART 235. SCULPTURE I. Introduction of sculptural form with emphasis on organic unity in three-dimensional work in clay, plaster, wood or sand. *(3) Fall. Fee required.*

ART 236. PAINTING I. Development of proficiency through use of various materials with special regard to the program in the public schools. *(3) Fall. Fee required.*

ART 237. PAINTING II. Continued development of students as professional artists. *Prerequisite: Painting I. (3) Spring. Fee required.*

ART 331-332. SURVEY OF ART HISTORY I & II. An introduction to ancient art, The Middle East, Egyptian, Greek and Roman, Early Christian, Renaissance, and Baroque through contemporary. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

ART 333. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF ART EDUCATION. The history and development of art education in the United States with emphasis on contemporary philosophies and their effect on art schools. *(3) Spring.*

ART 336. SURVEY IN CRAFT I. Materials, tools, and processes used as craft activities in early childhood education and the elementary and junior high schools. Recreation, paper craft, creative design, introduction to weaving and basketry, fabrics, looms, macrame, wood and clay. *(3) Fall. Fee required.*

ART 337. SURVEY IN CRAFT II. Materials, tools and processes described above as they relate to students majoring in arenas other than Art; i.e.,-students of Physical Education, Recreation, Early Childhood Education, etc. *(3) Spring. Fee required.*

ART 347. WATER COLOR PAINTING. Experimental exploration of wash, transparent water color, and opaque water color, their possibilities and limitations, with special techniques and pictorial problems. Elective *(3) Fall. Fee required.*

ART 362. INTERIOR DESIGN. Principal methods of furniture styling, isometric perspectives, model construction materials, fabric, papers, floor covering, and color as they apply to interior design. Elective *(3) Fall. Fee required.*

ART 431. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHOTOGRAPHY. Emphasis upon the development of a sensitive photographic eye, and upon photography as an art form. Basic techniques include film making, enlarging, photogram, pin hole camera, etc. A good camera required. *(3) Fall. Fee required.*

ART 462. PROJECT SEMINAR. Observation and guided teaching experiences in grades 4-9. Development of concept and skills relating to the scope and importance of art. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

ART 491. STUDIO PROBLEMS. A studio course for art majors only with great emphasis on independence in regard to stimulation and evaluation. The course will afford students the opportunity to design, in conjunction with the instructor, a series of problems pertinent to their interest and needs. *Prerequisite: Basic Work in Medium (3) Fall.*

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

The Curriculum

The Department of Communications provides both curricular and co-curricular experiences designed to prepare its majors to become competent communications practitioners and well-informed media consumers. The department offers three discrete areas of academic study. Each area emphasizes critical skills that will enhance students' preparation for chosen careers. Students can gain laboratory experience at the college's commercial radio and television stations, WAUG AM 750 and TV-68; the student newspaper The Pen, The Falcon Voice, and The Journal of Communications and Minority Issues. The specific academic thrusts of the three communications concentrations are as follows:

Broadcasting Concentration

Students learn the general operation and management of radio and television broadcast facilities. Emphasis is placed upon study of radio and television. Thus, students obtain practical experience at the college's radio and television station facilities as well as a sound theoretical foundation.

Print Journalism Concentration

The program is designed to prepare students to become skillful newspaper and magazine reporters and researchers. A rigorous course of study provides both theoretical studies and hands-on-experience with the latest in video news editing equipment (video display terminals). Additionally, students will have opportunities to gain direct, work-related experience in this powerful communications medium.

Organizational Communications Concentration

The private and public sectors have begun to put emphasis on effective communications systems within organizations. This sequence will prepare students to use sound technical and managerial skills to meet differing types of communications needs within organizations. Students who complete this course of study will have the skills to function in organizations as public relations experts, public information officers, communications managers, and corporate educational technologists.

Special notes and requirements

Students are required to take 36 hours of required courses within their concentration and 18 hours of major electives from the remaining communications offerings. Students are also required to complete 18 hours of free electives.

Students will be admitted to the Department of Communications in their sophomore year, upon passing required English courses with a minimum grade of "B". The minimum overall grade point average for the Freshman student to be admitted into the Communications Department is 2.0. All students majoring in Communications should take Communication Skills and Survey of Mass Communications and pass all major courses with a minimum grade of "C."

The major electives are those remaining communications courses which are not listed as required courses in a student's desired area of concentration.

MAJOR CONCENTRATIONS, GENERAL ELECTIVES, AND MAJOR ELECTIVES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

BROADCASTING

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM	201	Communication Skills	3
COMM	202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM	218	Newswriting	3
COMM	360	Media Research	3
COMM	350	Media Law	3
COMM	458	Internship	3
COMM	211	Writing Radio/TV	3
COMM	331	Broadcast News I	3
COMM	332	Broadcast News II	3
COMM	411	Broadcast Production	3
COMM	415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM	422	Rotations Lab	3

Major Electives (18 hours of courses in the department that are not listed in your selected concentration)

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM	313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
COMM	314	Photo-Journalism	3

COMM 321	Organizational Communications	3
COMM 328	Reporting	3
COMM 341	Feature Writing	3
COMM 351	Media Arts	3
COMM 401	News Editing	3
COMM 425	Newspaper Production	3
COMM 427	Journalism Practice	3
COMM 430	Public Relations and Information	3
COMM 435	Directed Studies	3
COMM 457	Seminar Spec. Comm. Topics	3
	Total	**54**

PRINT JOURNALISM

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM 201	Communication Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM 218	Newswriting	3
COMM 360	Media Research	3
COMM 350	Media Law	3
COMM 458	Internship	3
COMM 314	Photo-Journalism	3
COMM 328	Reporting	3
COMM 341	Feature Writing	3
COMM 401	News Editing	3
COMM 425	Newspaper Production	3
COMM 427	Journalism Practice	3

Major Electives (18 hours of courses in the department that are not listed in your selected concentration)

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM 212	Writing Radio/TV	3
COMM 313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
COMM 321	Organization Communications	3
COMM 331	Broadcast News I	3
COMM 332	Broadcast News II	3
COMM 351	Media Arts	3
COMM 411	Broadcast Production	3
COMM 415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM 423	Laboratory Rotation	3
COMM 430	Public Relations and Information	3
COMM 435	Directed Studies	3
COMM 457	Seminar Special Comm. Topics	3
	Total	**54**

ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM 201	Communication Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM 218	Newswriting	3
COMM 360	Media Research	3
COMM 350	Media Law	3
COMM 458	Internship	3
COMM 211	Writing Radio/TV	3
COMM 313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
COMM 321	Organizational Communications	3

COMM	328	Reporting	3
COMM	331	Broadcast News	3
COMM	430	Public Relations	3

Major Electives (18 hours of courses in the department that are not listed in your selected concentration)

Course	Number	Descriptitive Title	Hours
COMM	314	Photo-Journalism	3
COMM	328	Reporting	3
COMM	332	Broadcast News II	3
COMM	341	Feature Writing	3
COMM	351	Media Arts	3
COMM	401	News Editing	3
COMM	411	Broadcast Production	3
COMM	415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM	423	Laboratory Rotation	3
COMM	425	Newspaper Production	3
COMM	435	Directed Studies	3
COMM	457	Seminar Special Comm. Topics	3
		Total	**54**

General Education Requirements	**48**
Major Concentration	**54**
Electives	**30**
Total	**132**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

COMMUNICATIONS

COMM 201. COMMUNICATION SKILLS. An extension of the concepts of purposeful writing and speaking by emphasizing research, organization, clarity in communications and the use of interpersonal skills and listening skills for the development of both spoken and written assignments. *Prerequisites: English Composition 131 and 132 (3) Fall or Spring. Fee required.*

COMM 202. SURVEY OF MASS COMMUNICATIONS. The economic and political implications involved in newspaper, magazine, television, and radio production and their use. *Prerequisites: English Composition 131 and 132. (3) Spring.*

COMM 211. WRITING FOR RADIO/TV. Introduction to the fundamentals of writing dramatic and non-dramatic broadcast materials, including announcements, informational copy, talk show materials, music continuity plus standard specialized formats. *Prerequisite: Communications Skills with a minimum grade of "C" or better. (3) Spring. Fee required.*

COMM 218. NEWSWRITING. Lecture/laboratory course emphasizing writing various types of news stories. A study of lead styles and structures of news stories. A typing speed of at least 30 wpm is required. *Prerequisite: Communication Skills with a grade of "C" or better (3) Spring. Fee required.*

COMM 313. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC RELATIONS. The principles of public relations and the public information fields. Practice in developing public relations projects (public relations reporting and surveys of the operations of public relations agencies) will be emphasized. *Prerequisite: Communications Skills (3) Fall. Fee required.*

COMM 314. PHOTO-JOURNALISM. Comprehensive introduction to photography which will include instruction in taking, developing and printing pictures for use in newspapers and other publications. A 35 mm camera is required. *Prerequisite: Communication Skills (3) Fall. Fee required.*

COMM 321 ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS. Concentrates on communication flow, non-verbal cues, and other factors which have a direct influence on organizational effectiveness. *Prerequisite: Communication Skills (3) Fall.*

COMM 328. REPORTING. Continuation of skills taught in news- writing. Students are assigned to cover and report actual news events. Students are required to write for the college newspaper. *Prerequisite: Newswriting (3). Fall.*

COMM 331. BROADCASTING NEWS I. A history of broadcast news journalism, reporting, writing, editing, for the media. This course will prepare students to put all theory into practical application in part II. *Prerequisite: Writing for Radio/TV (3). Fall . Fee required.*

COMM 332. BROADCAST NEWS II. Advanced study of news journalism, reporting, writing, editing, production and on-the-air delivery. Students perform laboratory work using campus broadcast facilities. *Prerequisite: Broadcast News I (3) Spring. Fee required.*

COMM 341. FEATURE WRITING. Practice in developing and writing feature copy for newspaper or magazine publication. In addition, the course will develop the student's skill in researching, organizing and writing a human interest feature. *Prerequisite: News Writing (3) Fall.*

COMM. 350. MEDIA LAW. Examining the laws governing the mass communications industry. The course includes an examination of the concept of freedom of speech and press, specific laws and alternative interpretations of those laws, federal regulatory agencies, rights in news and advertising, libel, slander, copyrights, and invasion of privacy. *Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Status (3). Spring.*

COMM 351. MEDIA ARTS. Development of basic design skills which are related to graphic or photographic formats. Prerequisite: Approval of Chairperson *(3). Fee required. Fall or Spring*

COMM. 360. MEDIA RESEARCH METHODS. Introduction to the use of documents and observational methods. The interview, and the questionnaire in political and social research as they relate to the media practitioner. *Prerequisite: News Writing (3) Fall.*

COMM 401. NEWS EDITING. Theory and practice of copy-editing and headline writing. Emphasis is on editing copy manually, as well as on the video display editing terminal. *Prerequisite: Reporting (3) Fall. Fee required.*

COMM 411. BROADCAST PRODUCTION. The recording and producing of both sound and video, creative mixing and editing of multiple sound tracks and basic video production in the Communications Center. *Prerequisite: Broadcast News II (3) Fall. Fee required.*

COMM 415. BROADCAST MANAGEMENT. Study and analysis of problems and situations confronting the manager of the broadcast enterprise, such as pertain to personnel, operation, government relations, and programming sales. *Prerequisite: Principles of Management (3) Fall or Spring.*

COMM 423. LABORATORY ROTATION. Laboratory course for seniors giving upper level management and production techniques to broaden the internship experience, and to assess career interests prior to graduation. *Prerequisites: Broadcast Prod. and Broadcast Mgt. (3). Spring. Fee required.*

COMM 425. NEWSPAPER PRODUCTION. Theoretical and production aspects of producing a newspaper. Concentrates on copy-editing, headline writing and newspaper layout. Field experiences will be provided. *Prerequisite: News Editing (3) Fall. Fee required.*

COMM 427. JOURNALISM PRACTICUM. Practicum to provide students with "hands-on" experience through supervised work with campus publications (newspapers, yearbook, newsletters, etc.). Students will have the opportunity to utilize journalistic skills in college public relations campaigns. *Prerequisite: Newspaper Production (3) Spring. Fee required.*

COMM 430. PUBLIC RELATIONS AND INFORMATION. Supervised field experience in planning and directing public relations campaigns and organizing public relations events. Experiences will be provided in public opinion and poll taking. *Prerequisite: Introduction to Public Relations (3) Spring.*

COMM 435. DIRECTED STUDIES. Individually tailored projects with emphasis on increasing the student's knowledge of the media, to include commercial practices. Selected topics to be determined by student and faculty sponsor. *Prerequisite: Approval of Department Chairperson (3) Fall or Spring. Fee required.*

COMM. 457. SEMINAR IN SPECIAL COMMUNICATIONS TOPICS. Study of a particular subject in broadcast communications. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings and individual projects. *Prerequisite: Senior Status (3) Fall or Spring.*

COMM. 458. INTERNSHIP. Field work which offers students an opportunity to work part-time in professional media facilities in Raleigh, in addition to WAUG and TV-68 Laboratory. (Note: Laboratory required) *Prerequisite: Senior Status (3) Fall or Spring.*

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

MISSION

The study of English as a discipline of the humanities has as its intent the development of the student's individual ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. To this end, the department offers a broad program aimed at cultivating within its students an understanding of and competence in the basic communication skills of the English language. Instruction includes studies in reading, which reinforce and extend to comprehension and enjoyment of advanced and complex forms of communication.

The study of literature includes the history of the English language and works written in the English language as well as those translated from other languages. Literature is considered as a fine art, as a comprehensive cultural record, and as a guide to the student's interpretation of his/her life experiences. Such a comprehensive, cultural, literary study includes writers relevant to students of Afro-American studies. The general purposes of this study are the broadening of the students' understanding and enjoyment of literature, the development of a basis for intelligent criticism and the provision of a foundation for further study in the field. The study of English also provides for an understanding of educational theories and the necessary methodological training for students entering the teaching profession. It further provides teacher education majors the competency and proficiency necessary to teach language and literature in secondary schools.

The English major has a choice of three majors in the department: (1) English Education, (2) General English, and (3) joint English/Communications.

ENGLISH EDUCATION

See relevant information in the Division of Education section

THE ENGLISH MAJOR

Required Courses in the Major Area

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ENG	201	Writing About Contemporary Lit.	3
ENG	224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG	233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG	253	Literary Terms	3
ENG	328, 329	American Literature	6
ENG	331, 332	English Literature	6
ENG	337	English Language	3
ENG	431	Shakespeare	3
ENG	432	Victorian Period	3
ENG	433	Romantic Period	3
			36

(Select twelve hours from below. Please see your advisor.)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ENG	234	Introduction to Drama	3
ENG	241	Methods and Materials of Tutoring in Writing	3
ENG	333	Journalism	3
ENG	434	18th Century Lit.	3
ENG	435	English Seminar	3
ENG	450	Literary Criticism and Theory	3
			48

Total Hours Required of English Majors	
General Education Reirements	**48**
Major Courses	**48**
Electives	**36**
Total	**132**

THE ENGLISH/COMMUNICATIONS MAJOR

The English/Communication major provides a liberal education in literature and in mass media. Students pursuing this major are prepared for successful careers in the media field and in other fields where the clear illumination of ideas and events is critical to the successful operation of business.

PROGRAM OF STUDY

Professional Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ENG	231, 232	World Literature	6
ENG	233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG	253	Literary Terms	3
ENG	224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG	331, 332	English Literature	6
ENG	328	American Literature	3
ENG	329	American Literature	3
ENG	432	Victorian Period	3
ENG	227	Afro-American Literature	3
		Total	**33**

Communications

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM	201	Communications Skills	3
COMM	202	Survey of Mass Communication	3
COMM	211	Writing for Radio/TV	3
COMM	218	News Writing	3
COMM	328	Reporting	3
COMM	337	Broadcast News I	3
COMM	328	Reporting*	3
COMM	341	Feature Writing	3
COMM	415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM	360	Media Research	3
		Total	**30**

General Education Requirements		**48**
English Requirements		**33**
Communications Requirements		**30**
Major Electives (English)		**6**
Major Electives (Communications)		**6**
Electives		**24**
	Total	**147**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ENGLISH DEPARTMENT

ENG. 121. SPEECH. A study of the fundamental theory and practice of extemporaneous and environmental. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

ENG. 131. WRITING AND READING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM. A course in college-level reading and writing which provides students with a review and practice of reading strategies, principles of composition, and basic editing skills appropriate to all liberal arts disciplines. The reading portion, which is linked with other General Education Freshman courses, emphasizes the use of writing as a learning tool and enhances students understanding of interdisciplinary subjects. The composition portion utilizes reading as a part of pre-writing. Writing is seen as a process and students are required to use the word processor as a drafting and revising tool. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

ENG. 132. WRITING AND READING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM. An inter-disciplinary linked model course between the reading and writing assignments and the content area General Education courses. Students learn the techniques of teaching writing and the composition of research and argumentation. They also utilize computers in the development of their research papers. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

ENG. 201. WRITING ABOUT CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE. A course to prepare English majors and other majors for upper division literature courses in which they have to write about literature. A required course for English majors. *(3) Spring.*

ENG. 221. HUMANITIES. An interdisciplinary sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding human beings. The human experience is examined through the study of world cultures. This Part I of the Humanities sequence covers the ancient worlds of Egypt, Mesopotamia, the Greco-Roman World, Medieval Societies, and West Africa, featuring the music, visual arts, literature, philosophy, and history of mankind. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

ENG. 222. HUMANITIES. Part II of the Humanities sequence, focuses upon the cultural achievements of peoples and insights into world cultures. The course covers the Renaissance, Neo-classical, Romantic, Victorian, Modern and Post Modern. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

ENG. 224. MODERN GRAMMAR. Elements, structure, and pedagogy of modern English grammar are studied. Designed for prospective teachers. *English 131 and 132 are pre-requisites. (3) Fall or Spring.*

ENG. 227. AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE. A historical survey of writings by African Americans from the eighteenth century to the present, with emphasis upon major contemporary writers. The course culminates in written term projects. It is a General Education core elective. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

ENG. 231. WORLD LITERATURE. A sequential critical and historical survey of the world's classics in translation. The course covers works in antiquity from the ancient Egyptians and Mesopotamians to the sixteenth century. Insight is gained into the unique and universal traits found in literature, illustrating the kinship of the whole human race. It is a General Education core elective. *(3) Fall.*

ENG. 232. WORLD LITERATURE. Part II of the World Literature sequence. The course focuses upon mankind's development in literary creativity as a result of advances made in science, the arts and communications. Periods covered are the Neoclassical, the Enlightenment, the Romantic, the Industrial, the Modern, and the Post Modern. *(3) Spring.*

ENG. 233. ADVANCED COMPOSITION. The study of prose and poetic style, giving opportunity for creative writing. In the process of developing their own style, students utilize models as framework for invention. *(3) Fall.*

ENG. 234. INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA. A historical study of drama as literature. *(3) Spring.*

ENG. 235. MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE. A survey course tracing the development of Modern African literature with selected writers from different geographical locations. *(3) Spring.*

ENG. 241. METHODS AND MATERIALS OF TUTORING. A course which provides a background knowledge of tutoring in America and exposes students to contemporary techniques and standards in tutoring. A pre-requisite for students tutoring in writing. Interdepartmental. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

ENG. 253. INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS. Intensive course embracing the formal principles of literature and the identification of genres and the use of the vernacular of literary analysis. This sophomore-level course is required of English majors. *(3) Fall.*

ENG. 328. AMERICAN LITERATURE. Part I of the sequential course, covers major American writers from the Colonial period to the Civil War. While attention is given to the cultural background of each period, the course is focused upon what is unique within the American literary tradition. *(3) Fall.*

ENGL. 329. AMERICAN LITERATURE. Part II is a continuation of the sequential course, beginning with the American Romantic Period and the Westward Movement and ending with contemporary American literature. *(3) Spring.*

ENG. 331. ENGLISH LITERATURE. Major works of the major writers from Beowulf to 1798. *(3) Fall.*

ENG. 332 ENGLISH LITERATURE. Major works of the major writers from the Romantics to the contemporaries. *(3) Spring.*

ENG. 333 JOURNALISM. Historical and practical study of the newspaper and journalistic writing, with special attention given to the tasks of the reporter and editor. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

ENG. 337 THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.. Divided into two parts comprising (1) a historical study of the nature and form of the language from its beginnings to the present and (2) the study of special topics such as the making of dictionaries, spelling, structural linguistics, and transformational grammar, slang, and semantics. *Required of English and English Education majors. (3) Fall.*

ENG. 431 SHAKESPEARE. Representative plays of Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters, and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England. *(3) Fall.*

ENG. 432. VICTORIAN PERIOD. Works of the great poets and prose writers of the Victorian epoch in light of the historical background, the intellectual movements, and the literary development of the age. *(3) Spring.*

ENG. 433. THE ROMANTIC PERIOD. The genesis, achievement, and influence of the English Romantics, with major attention devoted to Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. *(3) Fall.*

ENG. 434. THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. Major writers and writings of the Age of Pope and the Age of Johnson. *(3) Spring.*

ENG. 435. ENGLISH SEMINAR. Intensive study for advanced students. Authors and topics are changed from year to year. Writers who portray African, Afro-American, and international experiences will be studied in depth. *(3) Fall.*

ENG. 450. LITERARY CRITICISM AND THEORY. A course which offers an opportunity to expand students' knowledge of western literary history, philosophy, and literary criticism from Plato to the present. A major elective, recommended for all majors in the Humanities Division. *(3) Spring.*

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

MISSION

It is the aim of the Foreign Language Department to provide students with the necessary course content to fulfill the major requirements for the General Education studies, for a concentration and for a major course of study in one of the foreign languages. The department faculty members focus on teaching the language, the culture, and the relationship of countries to global affairs in order to give students a communicating knowledge of diverse peoples and countries. The department offers a major in French or Spanish and a concentration in French, Spanish, or German, which includes the required course of literature and conversation needed to enhance a career in Political Science, International Business, Communications, Law, English, Education, or other related professions. A major concern of the Foreign Language Department is that all students might have a survival command of a language, broaden their outlook on life, and increase their interest and knowledge of the world in which they live.

Objectives

The major objectives of the Department of Modern Foreign Languages are:

1. To provide introductory courses in modern foreign languages which all students must complete as part of the General Education Program. All students are to take six (6) hours of a foreign language; however, these courses must be taken in sequence, i.e., 132 follows 131, unless waived by the department head upon evaluation of a student's language skills;
2. To give those students whose knowledge of a language is too advanced for a particular elementary language class the opportunity to take a placement test to be transferred to another language or to a high level class;
3. To prepare students majoring in a modern foreign language for graduate study, or for the use of the language in professions such as business and diplomacy. A minimum of thirty-six (36) hours in a target language is required of students majoring in a modern foreign language area. Any language major is required to have two semesters of a second language;
4. To provide students the opportunity to combine a compatible major with a concentration in one of the modern foreign languages. A minimum of eighteen (18) hours in the target language is required of students who complete a concentration in a modern foreign language. Students who prove by placement testing to be proficient in the levels beyond the intermediate levels will then have to satisfy minimally twelve (12) hours of the language concentration to satisfy the total requirement of eighteen (18) hours and may choose from the following courses according to their own interest **and the advisement of the language department faculty**.

Additional Foreign Language Requirements

1. The student will take the appropriate assessment test in a chosen foreign language during Freshman Orientation. This regulation will apply to the student who has studied a foreign language in high school and whose level of preparedness may indicate eligibility for enrollment in a higher level course of a foreign language. Results of the assessment test will be utilized to determine eligibility for the same;
2. The student who does not take the assessment test during the Freshman Orientation will arrange a date and time with the Head of the Department of Modern Foreign Language to take the test;
3. The student will be encouraged to enroll in the same modern foreign languages unless otherwise approved by the academic advisor with the assistance of the Department of Modern Foreign Languages;
4. The student whose own language is French, German, or Spanish will enroll in courses other than those of his/her native language to satisfy the foreign language requirement. This thrust will provide exposure to the language of a different culture, thus broadening the student's experience with multiculturalism; and
7. Elementary and intermediate courses in foreign languages may be waived for foreign language majors only upon verification of adequate preparation by assessment through testing.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE CURRICULUM

Major in French or Spanish:

The following proposed sequences are shown for students majoring in French or Spanish. Elementary and Intermediate courses in a foreign language may be waived for majors on verification of adequate preparation by placement testing.

COURSES FOR THE B.A. DEGREE IN FRENCH

Major Requirements

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
FREN*	131, 132	Elementary French	6
FREN*	231, 232	Intermediate French	6
FREN	233, 234	Business Communications	6
FREN	235, 236	French Conversation	6
FREN	331, 332	Survey of French Literature	6
FREN	333	French Civilization	3
FREN	334, 335	French Literature of the 17th & 18th, Centuries,	6
FREN	336	Black Writers in French Literature	3
FREN	338, 339	French Literature of the 19th Century	6
FREN	401	French Literature of the 20th Century	3
FREN	431, 432	Senior Seminars	6
		Total	**45 Hours**

*Courses for removal of deficiencies only.

General Education Requirements	**48**
Major Requirements	**45**
Electives	**36**
Total	**129**

COURSES FOR THE B.A. DEGREE IN SPANISH

Major Requirements

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
SPAN*	131, 132	Elementary Spanish	6
SPAN*	231, 232	Intermediate Spanish	6
SPAN	233, 234	Business Communications	6
SPAN	235, 236	Conversation	6
SPAN	331, 332	Survey of Spanish Literature	6
SPAN	333	Literature of the 12-14th Centuries	3
SPAN	334, 335	Spanish Literature of 15th-16th, 17th-18th Centuries	6
SPAN	336	Spanish Literature of the 19th Century	3
SPAN	338, 339	Spanish American Literature from Discovery to Independence to Mexican Revolution	6
SPAN	401	Spanish American Literature (The Contemporary Period)	3
SPAN	431, 432	Senior Seminars	6
			45 hours

*Courses for removal of deficiencies only.

General Education Requirements	**48**
Major Requirements	**45**
Electives	**36**
Total	**129**

Concentration in French, Spanish or German:

The following courses are shown for students taking a concentration in French, Spanish or German. Elementary and Intermediate courses in a foreign language may be waived for those students taking a concentration on verification of adequate preparation by placement testing. Students who prove by placement testing to be proficient in the language at levels beyond the intermediate levels will then have to satisfy minimally twelve (12) hours of the language concentration to satisfy the total requirement of eighteen (18) hours and may choose from the following courses according to their own interest and **the advisement of the language department faculty.**

Courses recommended for a Concentration in French

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
FREN*	131, 132	Elementary French	6
FREN	231, 232	Intermediate French	6
FREN	233, 234	Business Communications	6
FREN	235, 236	French Conversation	6
FREN	331, 332	Survey of French Literature	6
FREN	333	French Civilization	3
FREN	336	Black Writers in French Literature	3
FREN	431, 432	Senior Seminars	6

Courses recommended for a Concentration in Spanish

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
SPAN*	131, 132	Elementary Spanis	6
SPAN	231, 232	Intermediate Spanish	6
SPAN	233, 234	Business Communications	6
SPAN	235, 236	Conversation	6
SPAN	331, 332	Survey of Spanish Literature	6

Courses recommended for a Concentration in German

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
GERM*	131, 132	Elementary German	6
GERM	231, 232	Intermediate German	6
GERM	233-234	Business German	6
GERM	235, 236	German Conversation	6
GERM	431, 432	Senior Seminar	6

*Courses for removal of deficiencies only.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGE

FRENCH

FREN 131, 132. ELEMENTARY FRENCH. Introduction to spoken and written French, French culture and civilization through readings, magazines, records, tapes. *(3) Fall and Spring. Fee required.*

FREN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE-FRENCH. Intensive study of language through grammatical exercises, laboratory exercises, tapes, recordings, readings and conversation.. *(3) Fall and Spring, Fee Required.*

FREN 233, 234. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS. Reading, writing and discussion of contemporary business practices, with application of acquiring principles. Available in French, Spanish and German. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

FREN 235, 236. CONVERSATION AND PHONETICS. Oral and written practice of the language. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

FREN 331, 332. SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE. Readings and discussions of works from the Middle Ages to the Renaissance and from the Classical to the contemporary period. English translations will be used for non-French majors. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

FREN 333. FRENCH CIVILIZATION. A study of the historical eras of France, her cultural development in relation thereto, with emphasis on the arts and philosophy. The French experience in Africa and the Caribbean will be discussed in English. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

FREN 334, 335. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 17TH & 18TH CENTURIES. The Golden Age and Enlightenment in French Literature. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

FREN 336. BLACK WRITERS IN FRENCH. Major authors from Caribbean and African countries. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

FREN 338, 339. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY. A study of representative Romantic authors to 1850 and selected poetry, novels and plays to 1900. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

FREN 401. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY. Selected readings from the writers of the present century. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

FREN 431, 432. SENIOR SEMINAR. Advanced readings and written reports. Selection of a topic for investigation in one of the following fields: literature, linguistics, French history, French institutions, French philosophy and Black French writers. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

For students seeking a teaching certificate, see Course Description in Division of Education.

SPANISH

SPAN 131, 132. ELEMENTARY SPANISH. Introduction to the spoken and written language. Knowledge of basic speech patterns supplemented by acquaintance with a broad illustration of Spanish culture and civilization. Laboratory exercises include recordings of readings by students. *(3) Fall and Spring. Fee required.*

SPAN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH. Continuation of the study of language through reading and conversation. Laboratory exercises continue, with recordings of student's work. *(3) Fall and Spring. Fee required.*

SPAN 233, 234. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS. Readings and discussion of contemporary business practices, with application of acquiring principles. Available in Spanish, French, or German. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

SPAN 235, 236. SPANISH CONVERSATION. Oral and written practice of the language. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

SPAN 331, 332. SURVEY OF SPANISH LITERATURE. Readings and discussion of works from the Medieval and Renaissance Literature and from the Golden Age and Modern Peninsular Literature. English translations will be used for non-Spanish majors. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

SPAN 333. LITERATURE OF 12TH - 14TH CENTURIES. A study of readings and discussions of works from the 12th - 14th centuries. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

SPAN 334, 335. LITERATURE OF 15TH - 16TH AND 17TH - 18TH CENTURIES.
A study of the Spanish literature in the 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th centuries, including poetry, drama, and prose. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

SPAN 336. LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY. A study of major authors from the areas of poetry, drama, and prose of the 19th century. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SPAN 338, 339. SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE. An intense study of Spanish American Literature from Discovery to Independence and from Independence to the Mexican Revolution. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

SPAN 401. SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE, THE CONTEMPORARY PERIOD. Selected readings from areas of poetry, drama and prose in the contemporary period of Spanish American Literature. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SPAN 431, 432. SENIOR SEMINAR. Advanced readings and written reports. An in-depth study of a specific literary genre, author, or period. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

*GERMAN

GERM 131, 132. ELEMENTARY GERMAN. Introduction to the spoken and written German through oral practice, graded readings, dialogues, dictations, and laboratory exercises. Introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking peoples through audio-visual materials and supplementary reading. *(3) Fall and Spring. Laboratory fee required.*

GERM 231-232. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN. Continuation of classroom and laboratory practice in spoken and written German along with audio-visual materials to stimulate the learning process. Films, film strips and other audio-visual materials will be used to continue the introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking countries. *(3) Fall and Spring. Laboratory fee required.*

GERM 233-234. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS IN GERMAN.
Reading, writing and discussion of contemporary business practices with application of required principles. *(3) Fall and Spring*

GERM 235-236. GERMAN CONVERSATION. Oral and written practice of the language in different situations, ranging from the informal to the very formal. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

GERM 431-432. SENIOR SEMINAR. A discussion of business communication practices in German and English. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

*Additional courses may be taken in German within the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

The primary goal of the Department of Music is to provide training to those who wish to major in music. Upon completion of studies, music majors should be able to contribute to the worthy development of music as a constructive force in contemporary society.

Admission

All students entering the Department of Music will be required to take a Music placement examination. All students, regardless of the area of music in which they expect to major, should have some knowledge of the piano.

Students who do not have the necessary instrumental or vocal background for serious study will not be considered eligible for admission to the department. Students showing weakness in music fundamentals or in performance in their applied medium (vocal or instrumental) will be assigned preparatory work without credit. Students should qualify for admission to the major level by the end of the freshman year in order to continue in the department.

Guidelines

All music education students are required to participate in the music organizations representing their areas of concentration and the areas of music education in which they plan to do student teaching. The period of participation should extend throughout at least seven semesters.

The attendance of all music majors is required at departmental and artist recitals held at the College, unless they are excused by the head of the department and the Academic Dean.

All music majors are required to take and pass, with a grade of 80% or better, two comprehensive music examinations, the first, during the first semester of the junior year, the second, during the first semester of the senior year. The examinations are designed to discover weaknesses in proficiency at the end of the sophomore and junior levels, so that steps may be taken to remove such deficiencies.

All students seeking a bachelor's degree in Music or Music Education must perform a joint or solo recital during the Junior year and a full Senior recital.

As a course requirement for class piano, students will be required to demonstrate their ability to play the following in a satisfactory manner:

1. Any of the major and minor scales, through four (4 sharps and flats, with correct fingering for two octaves, hands together in ascending and descending order and with a cadential progression, using the sustaining pedal, after each scale played.
2. One selection from "Beginning Piano for Adults" by Bastien and Bastien or a similar method book on the level of a "Minuet" by Bach or Mozart.
3. Harmonization at sight of a simple folk song with an appropriate accompaniment.
4. An arrangement of two patriotic songs.

NOTE: All music majors and minors must satisfy the requirements of a PIANO PROFICIENCY EXAMINATION, which may be taken by the end of the second year.

THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE IN MUSIC EDUCATION

See relevant information in the Division of Education section

THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS (BY AREA)

Theoretical Studies		Hours
Music 121	Music Skills I	1
Music 122	Music Skills II	1
Music 221	Music Skills III	1
Music 222	Music Skills IV	1
Music 131	Music Theory I	2
Music 132	Music Theory II	2
Music 231	Music Theory III	2
Music 232	Music Theory IV	2
Music 331	Computer Technology for Musicians	2

Applied Theoretical Studies		
Music 111	Class Piano I	1
Music 211	Class Piano II	1
Music 311	Class Piano III	1
Music 411	Introduction to Electronic Technology	1
Leadership Skills		
Music 227	Conducting Techniques	1
Music 228	Choral Conducting and Literature	1
	OR	
Music 229	Instrumental Conducting and Literature	1
Music 341	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	2
History and Literature		
Music 237	Medieval and Renaissance	2
Music 238	Music in World Cultures	2
Music 335	Music Seminar	0
Music 337	Baroque and Classical	2
Music 338	Romantic & 20th Century	2
Applied Studies		
Voice, Piano, or Instrument	six semesters	12
Music 333	Junior Recital	½
Music 433	Senior Recital	1
Ensemble	Seven Semesters	3½
(Band, Choir, Instrumental Ensemble, Vocal Ensemble)		
Music Education		
Music 113	Class Voice	1
Music 223	Class Instrument I	1
Music 224	Class Instrument II	1
Music 225	Class Instrument III	1
Music 226	Class Instrument IV	1
Music 234	Pedagogy I	1
Music 235	Pedagogy II	1
Music Electives	(5 hours from courses listed below)	
Music 221	Diction I	1
Music 222	Diction II	1
Music 241	Chamber Ensemble Literature	1
Music 242	Marching Band Techniques	1
Music 332	Counterpoint./Composition	3
Music 429	Independent Studies	3
	Total	**59**
Required:		
Modern Foreign Language (Intermediate)		
Intermediate German or		
Intermediate French		6
General Education Requirements		**48**
Major Requirements		**59**
Modern Foreign Language (Intermediate)		**6**
Music Electives		**5**
General Electives		**14**
		132

MUSIC DEPARTMENT

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MUSIC 102, 202,302,402 . INSTRUMENTAL ENSEMBLE. Designed to provide experiences in small combinations of orchestral and band instruments. This course will provide instrumentalists with special opportunities to grow through small ensemble performances. *(½) Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 111. CLASS PIANO. Designed to meet the needs of Elementary Education majors as well as Music majors and students who pursue a concentration in music and who have little to no previous experience at the piano. An introduction to music reading as related to the keyboard, five finger hand positions and transpositions, primary chords in various positions, basic scales in ascending and descending order for one octave and the use of the pedals. *Fee required. (1) Fall*

MUSIC 112. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. Applied study of solo literature for band or orchestral instruments. A student majoring in music education will choose an instrument as his/her major performing medium. Seven to eight hours on one instrument constitutes the minimum requirement to major in that instrument. *Fee required. (1) Fall and Spring.*

MUSIC 112A, 212A, 312A, 412A INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. Same as 112-412, but for music performance majors.

Fee required. (2) Fall and Spring.

MUSIC 113A. CLASS VOICE (Music majors). A sequence of study in voice building, voice placement, breath control, diction and expressive singing. Emphasis will be placed on the ability to detect vocal problems as well as of the vocal mechanism - its problems and cures. The class will use English and Italian Art Songs. Fee required *(1) Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 113B. CLASS VOICE (Non-Music majors). The study of voice for students whose fields of concentration are in other scholastic areas and persons within the college community who wish to gain knowledge and experience in vocal performance. *Fee Required. Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 114. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. Instruction in piano offered to meet the needs of the individual student at the various stages of his/her achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections, representing the Baroque, Classical, Romantic and Modern schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials include a study of major and minor scales; arpeggios in major keys; appropriate studies by such writers as Czerny, Heller and Burgmuller; "First Lessons in Bach;" Two-Part Inventions by Bach; Sonatinas by Clementi and Kuhlau; and the easier compositions of Chopin and Schumann. *Fee Required. (1) Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 114A, 214A, 314A, 414A INDIVIDUAL PIANO. Same as MUSIC 114-414, but for music performance majors. *Fee required (2) Fall and Spring.*

MUSIC 115. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature of the Baroque, Classical, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials for the first year of study are taken from the easy secular and scared songs of English and old Italian literature. Admission by instructor's approval. *Fee required (1) Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 115A, 215A, 315A, 415A INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Same as MUSIC 115-415, but for music performance majors. *Fee required (2) Fall and Spring.*

MUSIC 116. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. Foundation teaching in organ playing, based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Baroque, Classical, Romantic, and modern Schools. The student is prepared for church work. Prerequisites: Music 114 and the approval of instructor. *Fee Required. (1) Fall and Spring.*

MUSIC 116A, 216A, 316A, 416A. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. Same as Music 116-416, but for music performance majors. *(2) Fall or Spring. Fee Required.*

MUSIC 117, 217, 317, 417. COLLEGE CHOIR. The study and performance of selected sacred and secular choral literature of all periods. Emphasis is placed on the development of reading skills, basic vocal technique and interpretation of musical scores. Open to any student meeting eligibility requirements of the director. *Fee Required. (0-½). Fall and Spring.*

MUSIC 118, 218, 318, 418. VOCAL ENSEMBLE. Music majors are encouraged to spend at least two semesters in this course, which aims to broaden knowledge of musical scores and sharpen their sight reading ability. Vocal music of the Renaissance and the art of small ensemble singing are given special emphasis. *Fee Required. (0-½) Fall and Spring.*

MUSIC 119, 219, 319, 419. COLLEGE BAND. All music majors are encouraged to gain experience in instrumental music through membership in the band. Fee Required (0-½). *Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 120A. FUNDAMENTAL OF MUSIC FOR MAJORS. Designed for music majors who show deficiency in the basic knowledge and skills of music theory. All rudiments of music requisite to serious study of music theory will be introduced. Majors in music must pass this course with a minimum grade of "B" and pass the music theory placement examination before proceeding to Elementary Harmony 131-132. *(2) Spring.*

MUSIC 120B. FUNDAMENTAL OF MUSIC for non-majors. Designed as an elective for majors in Early Childhood or Intermediate Education. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory, such as knowledge of the keyboard, the grand staff, notation, rhythm, intervals, major and minor scales, and chords. *(2) Fall.*

MUSIC 121. MUSIC SKILLS I. An introduction to applied principles. Emphasis will be placed upon hearing pitches accurately and singing rhythms and pitches associated with solfege syllables and standard music notation. *(1) Fall*

MUSIC 122. MUSIC SKILLS II. Principles of applied musicianship utilized to perform actual musical compositions in a variety of styles and idioms. *(1) Spring* ***Prerequisite: Music Skills I.***

MUSIC 131. MUSIC THEORY I. Covers the fundamentals of music theory necessary for the successful completion of Music 132. It includes the study of scale and chord formation, formation and recognition of melodic and harmonic intervals, I, IV, I, and V7, chords and inversions, transposition, meter and rhythmic counting. Emphasis will be placed on the study of all keys, major and minor. *(2) Fall. 3 contact hours weekly.*

MUSIC 132. MUSIC THEORY II. A continuation of Music Theory I with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies, figured, and unfigured basses. Credit may be received by test at the freshman level. *(2) Spring. 3 contact hours weekly. Prerequisite: Music Theory I.*

MUSIC 135 MUSIC APPRECIATION. Fall session introduces the heritage of Afro-American music that remains central to the American cultural fabric. African origins, slave traditions, concert music by black composers, jazz, and popular idioms are discussed and supplemented with listening assignments. Spring session is a survey of selected world music cultures, including African, Afro-American, Native American, East European, and Indian traditions. *(3) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 211. CLASS PIANO. Continuation of skills and concepts developed in Music 111 with scales for two octaves and chord progressions with secondary and seventh chords. Simple melodic harmonizations. *Fee Required. (1) Spring*

MUSIC 212. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. *Fee Required. (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 213. CLASS VOICE. A continuation of Music 113A (For music majors and minors). Advanced study of the teaching of vocal technique in choral and solo literature. The class will be structured as a clinic and will utilize vocal and choral literature from the various periods of music history. *Fee Required. (1) Spring.*

MUSIC 214. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 114. Major and minor scales in quarter and eighth notes; selected studies from Czerny, Heller, Burgmuller, and others; selections from "Little Preludes and Fugues" by Bach; selected compositions by Classical, Romantic, and Modern composers. Also preparation for the piano proficiency examination. *Fee Required. (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 215. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of Music 115, including technical studies in breathing, posture, diction, and the development of range and expressiveness. Materials on this level include easy oratorio literature as well as the songs and arias of Bach, Handel, and Haydn in English and Italian song literature. *Fee Required. (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 216. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 116, including technical studies and repertoire from all stylistic periods. *Fee Required. (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 221. MUSIC SKILLS III. Chromaticism and irregular rhythms will be introduced. Dictation and other written exercises will supplement performance. Students are expected to demonstrate increased independence in sight-reading musical scores without the aid of a pitch source. *(1) Fall. Prerequisites: Music Skills I & II.*

MUSIC 222. MUSIC SKILLS IV. Music in the 19th and 20th century harmonic idioms will be used for sight-reading and dictation exercises. Final assignments must be performed before music faculty as part of final applied examinations. *(1) Spring Prerequisites: Music Skills III.*

MUSIC 223. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Percussion) Basic Fundamentals and actual playing experience on the percussion instruments. Special emphasis will be given to the study of drum rudiments and those techniques essential to other percussion instruments. *Prerequisite: Music Skills I & II; Music Theory I & II. (1) Fall.*

MUSIC 224. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Woodwinds) Basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the woodwind family; designed so that the student will know the basic fingerings, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the proper embouchure for performance. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. *Prerequisites: Music Skills I & II; Music Theory I & II. (1) Spring.*

MUSIC 225. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Brass) Basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the brass family; designed so that the student will learn the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, and acquire a knowledge of the mouthpiece and an understanding of the performance of these instruments. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. *Prerequisites: Music Skills I & II; Music Theory I & II. (1) Fall.*

MUSIC 226. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Strings) Basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the string instruments. Special emphasis will be given to bowing, fingering positions and other unique characteristics of the string family. *Prerequisite: Music Skills I (1) Spring.*

MUSIC 227 . CONDUCTING TECHNIQUES. The study of procedures, techniques and problems pertinent to the conducting of vocal and instrumental ensembles. Laboratory experience is gained in the band, choir and other ensembles, as well in the conducting classes. *Prerequisites: Music Theory I-IV; Music Skills I-IV. (1) Fall*

MUSIC 228. CHORAL CONDUCTING AND LITERATURE. A continuation of Music Conducting Tech., with emphasis upon practical applications. Provides more specialized training for vocal/choral music education majors. *(1)Spring. Prerequisite: Conducting Techniques.*

MUSIC 229. INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING AND LITERATURE. A continuation of Conducting Tech., with emphasis upon practical applications. Provides more specialized training for instrumental music education majors. *(1) Spring. Prerequisite: Conducting Techniques.*

MUSIC 231. MUSIC THEORY III. Study of harmonic progression in the major and minor modes and rules of usual and exceptional voice leading, using the chorale settings of J.S. Bach as models. All non-harmonic tones will be studied. Triads and seventh chords (dominant and non-dominant) in all inversions. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. *Prerequisites: Music Theory I & II. (2) Fall. 3 contact hours weekly.*

MUSIC 232. MUSIC THEORY IV. Study of ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth chords. Chromatic harmony will include the study of borrowed chords from minor and major, the Neapolitan sixth, the augmented sixths, secondary dominants and other chromatically altered chords. Elementary and advanced modulation practices will be studied. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. *Prerequisite: Music Theory III. (2) Spring. 3 contact hours weekly.*

MUSIC 234. PEDAGOGY I. Will provide prospective teachers of applied music with theories and practical experiences in the techniques of teaching. *(1) Fall*

MUSIC 235. PEDAGOGY II. Will continue exposure to theories of applied music instruction, but place increasing emphasis upon practical teaching experiences. *(1) Spring.*

MUSIC 237. MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE HISTORY AND LITERATURE. Survey of representative works from the early Christian era to 1500. *(2) Fall - Odd Years.*

MUSIC 238. MUSIC AND WORLD CULTURES. A comparative study of music from selected non-western traditions. *(2) Spring - Odd Years.*

MUSIC 241. CHAMBER ENSEMBLE LITERATURE. Will introduce students to the instructional functions served by small ensemble performances and provide references for further study. *(1) Spring - Odd Years.*

MUSIC 242. MARCHING BAND TECHNIQUES. Will prepare instrumental music education majors to direct the preparation of marching band performances. *(1) Fall - Odd Years.*

MUSIC 243. DICTION I. Will introduce vocal majors to Latin, Italian, and English diction for singers. *(1) Fall*

MUSIC 244. DICTION II. Will continue instruction in English diction and introduce French and German diction for singers. *(1) Spring*

MUSIC 311. CLASS PIANO. Introduction of simple solos and continuing harmonization of folk melodies with various types of accompaniments. *Fee Requirement (1) Fall*

MUSIC 312. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. *Fee Required (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 314. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. A continuation of Music 214. Technical work is continued and compositions studied may include a sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven; "Songs Without Words" by Mendelssohn; "Three Part Inventions" by Bach; selected preludes and fugues from the "Well Tempered Clavier by Bach; and selections by twentieth century composers. *Fee Required (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 315. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. A continuation of MUSIC 215, including technical studies and the study of arias and art songs in English, Italian, German, and/or French of increasing range and difficulty. *Prerequisites: MUSIC 215 and consent of instructor. Fee Required (1) Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 316. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of MUSIC 216 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied. *Fee Required (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 325-326 SURVEY OF AFRICAN AMERICAN MUSIC. The study will include both African and European influences which are prevalent in African Americans genres, including Spirituals, Blues, Jazz, Reggae, Rap and other popular and classical forms. *(3) Fall-Spring.*

MUSIC 331. COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY FOR MUSICIANS. This course will introduce students to general and particular applications of technology to research and education in music. *(2) Spring - Even Years.*

MUSIC 332. COUNTERPOINT/ COMPOSITION. Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period, starting with the early eighteenth century and ending with the nineteenth century. Students will write original compositions representative of the style periods. *(3) Fall.*

MUSIC 333. JUNIOR RECITAL. All music majors are required to perform in a public recital during the junior year. *Fee Required. (.5) Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC. Required of prospective elementary school teachers, a music course that emphasizes the application of educational principles and other views of educational thought, methods, materials and musical experiences (listening, singing, movement, etc.) and activities for teaching music on the elementary level. *Prerequisite: MUSIC 120. (3)*

MUSIC 335. MUSIC SEMINAR. The seminars will be held on a regular basis, in order to present a variety of music topics not usually discussed in classes in the prescribed curriculum. The topic may be chosen from the music literature of the present as well as the past. The purpose of these activities is to enrich and broaden the musical experiences of the students through practical performances. *Required of all music majors and minors. (0-½)*

MUSIC 337. BAROQUE AND CLASSICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE. Survey of literature from the period 1500-1800. *(2) Spring - Even Years.*

MUSIC 338. ROMANTIC AND 20TH CENTURY HISTORY AND LITERATURE. A survey of music from 1800 through the present. *(2) Fall - Even Years.*

MUSIC 341. INSTRUMENTAL AND CHORAL ARRANGING. A shared course devoted to the devices and techniques of arranging for various instrumental and choral ensembles. Study of some standard instrumental and choral scores. Designed for music education majors and others generally interested in composition and arranging. *Prerequisites: Advanced Harmony, Class Instrument 223, 224, 225, 226, and consent of instructors. (2) Fall.*

EDUCA 347. TEACHING OF VOCAL MUSIC. This will present the various aspects of general music and its role in today's secondary schools. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the student's voice, rhythmic activities, listening, reading readiness approach to sight singing and part singing. Ways of relating music with other subject areas, and continuing the study of techniques in presenting music in the secondary schools. *Prerequisite: Junior standing in music and admission to the Education Program. Junior standing in music and admission to the Education Program (See Division of Education Section. (2) Spring.*

EDUCA 348. TEACHING OF INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the grade school through the high school instrumental program. Special attention is given to methods for the beginning student. *Prerequisite: Junior standing in music and admission to the Education Program (See Division of Education Section). (2) Spring.*

MUSIC 411. INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY. An introduction to musical applications of digital technology. *Fee Required (1) Spring.*

MUSIC 412. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT. A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments in preparation for the senior recital. *Fee Required (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 414. INDIVIDUAL PIANO. Continuation of MUSIC 314; PREPARATION FOR THE SENIOR RECITAL (Music 433). The senior recital should contain piano works representing the Baroque, Classical, Romantic, and Modern schools. The student whose main performance medium is piano is required to present a senior recital. He/She will perform before the departmental faculty to determine his/her readiness for the senior recital. *Fee Required. (1) Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 415. INDIVIDUAL VOICE. Provides advanced vocal techniques and literature. Music Education majors presenting voice as a major performance medium will present a senior recital (MUSIC 433), as a culmination of the study in this area. This recital is given upon the approval of the instructor. *Prerequisites: MUSIC 315 and consent of instructor. Fee Required. (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 416. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN. A continuation of Music 316 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. *Fee Required (1) Fall or Spring*

MUSIC 423. INTRODUCTION TO CHURCH MUSIC. Function of the organ, the choir, and the clergy in the church service. Sacred music will be studied in relation to the liturgy. Organists will give special attention to hymn playing, accompanying, modulation, and improvisation; pre-theological students will give special attention to the principles of chanting and a study of hymnology. *Prerequisite: consent of the instructor. (2) Spring.*

MUSIC 429. INDEPENDENT STUDIES. Will provide an opportunity for students to pursue directed study, upon the approval of faculty.
(Because much of music instruction is necessarily adapted to strengths and needs of individual students, this course is designed to meet, at the advanced level, specialized needs which have been identified through the advisement process). *(3) Fall or Spring.*

MUSIC 433. SENIOR MUSIC RECITAL. All music majors are required to present either a joint or solo recital during the senior year in the medium of the major concentration. This will be considered as the eighth semester hour in the applied music area. The recital may be presented before the public or before departmental faculty. *Fee Required (1) Fall and Spring*

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
ART 130	Art Appreciation	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2
ART 132	Color and Design	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ART 134	Drawing I	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ART 135	Drawing II	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ART 136	Drawing III	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ART 232	Ceramics	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ART 233	Modern Art	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ART 234	Survey in Print	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ART 235	Sculpture I	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ART 236	Painting I	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ART 237	Painting II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ART 331	Survey of Art Hist	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ART 332	Survey of Art Hist	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ART 333	Hist & Phil of Art Education	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ART 337	Survey in Craft II	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ART 347	Water Color	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ART 362	Interior Design	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ART 431	Fund of Photography	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ART 462	Project Seminar	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ART 491	Studio Problems	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
COMM 201	Communication Skills	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Comm	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
COMM 211	Writing for Radio./TV	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
COMM 218	Newswriting	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
COMM 313	Intro to P.R.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
COMM 314	Photo Journalism	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
COMM 321	Organization Comm	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
COMM 328	Reporting	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
COMM 331	Broadcast News I	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
COMM 332	Broadcast News II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
COMM 341	Feature Writing	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
COMM 350	Media Law	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
COMM 351	Media Arts	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
COMM 360	Media Research Meth.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
COMM 401	News Editing	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
COMM 411	Broadcast Prod.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
COMM 415	Broadcast Mgnt.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
COMM 423	Laboratory Rotation	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
COMM 425	Newspaper Prod..	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
COMM 427	Journalism Pract.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
COMM 430	P.R. and Information	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
COMM 435	Directed Studies	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
COMM 457	Seminar in Spec. Comm Tpc.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
COMM 458	Internships	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ENGL 121	Speech	4	1	1	4	1	1	4	1	1
ENGL 131	WAC	6	1	2	6	1	2	6	1	2
ENGL 132	WAC	15	1	2	15	1	1	15	1	2
ENGL 201	Writing About Contemp. Lit.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ENGL 221	Humanities I	2	1	7	2	1	7	2	1	7
ENGL 222	Humanities II	8	1	2	8	1	2	8	1	2
ENGL 224	Modern Grammar	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ENGL 227	Afro-Amer Lit.	3	1	3	3	1	3	3	1	3
ENGL 231	World Literature	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	3
ENGL 232	World Literature	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ENGL 233	Advanced Comp.	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ENGL 234	Intro to Drama	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ENGL 235	Modern African Lit.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ENGL 241	Meth/Mate for Tutor Writing	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ENGL 253	Intro to Literary Term	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ENGL 328	American Lit. I	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
ENGL 329	American Lit. II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ENGL 331	English Lit. I	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ENGL 332	English Lit. II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ENGL 333	Journalism	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ENGL 337	The English Lang.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ENGL 431	Shakespeare	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ENGL 432	Victorian Period	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
ENGL 433	The Romantic Period	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ENGL 434	The 18th Century	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
ENGL 435	English Seminar	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
ENGL 450	Literacy Criticism & Theory	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FREN 131	Elem. French I	1	0	2	1	1	3	1	1	3
FREN 132	Elem. French II	4	0	1	2	0	1	3	0	1
FREN 231	Interm. French I	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1
FREN 232	Interm. French II	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
FREN 233	Business Comm. In French	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
FREN 234	Business Comm. In French	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
FREN 235	Conversation and Phonetics	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
FREN 236	Conversation and Phonetics	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Course Offerings for the **Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997**

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
FREN 331	Surv. of French Lit.	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
FREN 332	Surv. of French Lit.	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
FREN 333	French Civilization	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FREN 334	Fren. Lit. of 17th and 18th Cent.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FREN 335	Fren. Lit. of 17th and 18th Cent.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FREN 336	Black Writers in French	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
FREN 338	French Lit. of 19th Century	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FREN 339	French Lit. of 19th Century	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FREN 401	French Lit. of the 20th Century	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FREN 431	Senior Seminar	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FREN 432	Senior Seminar	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GERM 131	Elem. German I	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
GERM 132	Elem. German II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
GERM 231	Interm. German I	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
GERM 232	Interm. German II	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
GERM 233	Business Comm. German	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
GERM 235	Business Comm. German	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 102-402	Instrumental Ensemble	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
MUSIC 111	Class Piano	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 112-412	1hr. Individual Instrument	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 112A-412	2hr. Individual Instrument	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 113A	Class Voice	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
MUSIC 113B	Class Voice	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
MUSIC 114-414	1hr. Individual Piano	1	0	2	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC114A-414A	2hr. Individual Piano	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 115-415	1hr. Individual Voice	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 115A-415A	2hr. Individual Voice	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 116-416	1hr. Indiv. Organ	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 116A-416A	2hr. Indiv. Organ	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 117-417	College Choir	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 118-418	Vocal Ensemble	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 119-419	College Band	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 120A	Fund. of Music (Majors)	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 120B	Fund. of Music (Non-Majors0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Course Offerings for the **Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997**

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
MUSIC 121	Music Skills I	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
MUSIC 122	Music Skills II	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 131	Music Theory I	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
MUSIC 132	Music Theory II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 135	Music Appreciation	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MUSIC 211	Class Piano	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 213	Class Voice	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 221	Music Skills III	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
MUSIC 222	Music Skills IV	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument (Percussion)	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
MUSIC 224	Class Instrument (Woodwind)	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 225	Class Instrument (Brass)	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
MUSIC 226	Class Instrument (Strings)	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 227	Conducting Tech. Techniques	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
MUSIC 228	Choral Cond. and Lit.	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 229	Instrumental Cond. and Lit.	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 231	Music Theory III	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
MUSIC 232	Music Theory IV	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 234	Pedagogy I	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 235	Pedagogy II	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 237	Medieval/Ren. Hist. and Lit.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
MUSIC 238	World Culture	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 241	Chamber Ensemble Lit.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 242	Marching Band Tech.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 243	Diction I	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 244	Diction II	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 311	Class Piano	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
MUSIC 325	Survey of African-Am Music	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 326	Survey of African-Am Music	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 331	Computer Tech. for Musicians	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
MUSIC 332	Counterpoint and Composition	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MUSIC 333	Junior Recital	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 334	Public School Music	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MUSIC 337	Baroque/ Classical H&L	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

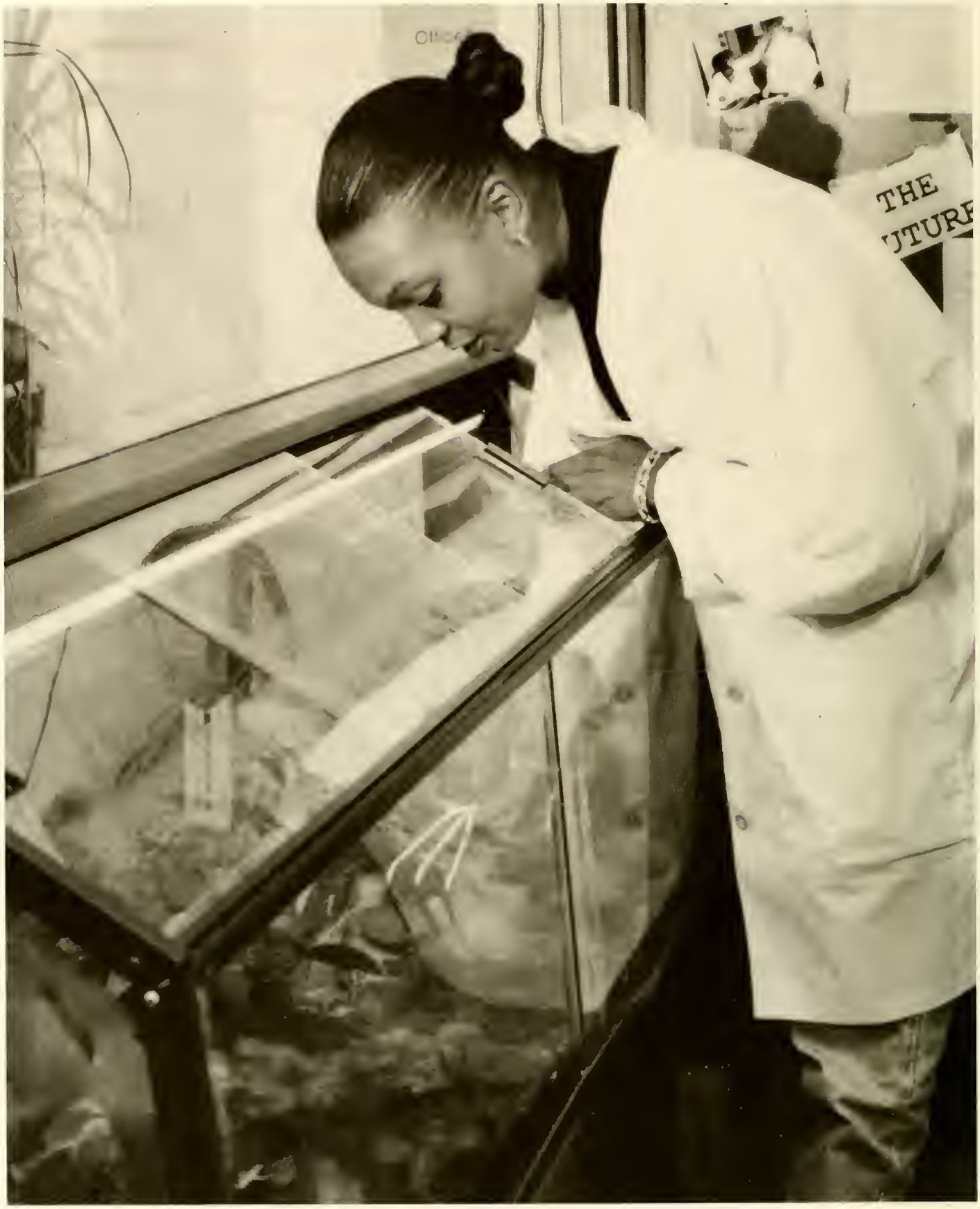
Course Offerings for the **Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997**

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
MUSIC 338	Romantic 20th Century H&L	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 341	Instrumental & Choral Arr.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 411	Intro to Electronic Tech.	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
MUSIC 423	Intro to Church Music	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MUSIC 429	Independent Studies	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
MUSIC 433	Senior Recital	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
PHIL 231	Introduction to Philosophy	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PHIL 232	Survey of Comp. Religion	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
SPAN 131	Elem. Spanish I	1	1	7	2	2	6	1	2	6
SPAN 132	Elem. Spanish II	7	0	1	6	0	1	6	0	1
SPAN 231	Interm. Spanish I	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
SPAN 232	Interm. Spanish II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
SPAN 233	Bus. Comm. Span	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
SPAN 234	Bus. Comm. Span	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
SPAN 235	Conversation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
SPAN 236	Spanish	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Course Offerings for the **Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997**

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
SPAN 331	Surv. of Span. Literature I	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
SPAN 332	Surv. of Span. Literature II	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
SPAN 333	Lit. of 12th-14th Century	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SPAN 334	Lit. of 15th-16th Century	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SPAN 335	Lit. of 17th-18th Century	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SPAN 336	Lit. of the 19th Century	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SPAN 338	Spanish AM I	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SPAN 339	Spanish AM II	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SPAN 401	Spanish AM Lit. III Contemporary	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SPAN 431	Senior Seminar	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SPAN 432	Senior Seminar	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0


THE

DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

The Division of Natural Sciences offers programs of study designed to provide fundamental training in the Life Sciences, Physical Sciences and Mathematics for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industrial hygiene, government, computer science, engineering and research.

Moreover, students develop an appreciation of the scope of the living world and the laws that govern it, the interrelationship of all knowledge, the development of scientific concepts, the scientific method and the contributions of science to the betterment of all mankind.

The mission for the division is to prepare all science majors to become knowledgeable agents of change as well as capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity. Furthermore, the division seeks to provide an atmosphere in which each science major can develop his/her intellectual capacity to a maximum by sharing in learning experiences which result in the acquisition of scientific knowledge, techniques and skills.

In addition, the mission is to expand the resources and improve existing facilities in order to better prepare science majors for gaining admission to professional and graduate schools as well as careers in the health professions, engineering, computer science, industrial hygiene, research and teaching.

Objectives

1. To foster a general knowledge of the world and an understanding of broad concepts in the natural sciences;
2. To present the basic, underlying concepts of science as it influences daily living;
3. To prepare students for careers in science and mathematics education, as mentors at the secondary level;
4. To develop a command of appropriate communications skills appropriate for functioning effectively in mathematics and the sciences;
5. To promote students' professional development through library resources, from use of publications related to the discipline;
6. To promote the development of students ethical and moral perspective; and
7. To prepare our students for careers in mathematics education and as mentors at secondary level.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

MISSION

The Department of Biology is structured to facilitate learning through the analysis and synthesis of biological data. In addition, it is committed to the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students. The curriculum is designed to implement the mission through its offering of training in the life sciences for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industry, government, and research.

OBJECTIVES

Some of the aims of the Biology Department are: (1) to train students in the use of the methods of science in solving problems; (2) to develop skills in the use of laboratory equipment and in the reading of biological literature; (3) to provide students with a knowledge of fundamental biological concepts in order to prepare them for graduate studies in the life sciences; and (4) to provide students with a basic knowledge of biology in order to enable them to study medicine, allied health, or to serve as mentor of learning of the life sciences.

B.S. DEGREE IN BIOLOGY

Major Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
BIOL 201	Ecology	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	3
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4

BIOL	344	General Biochemistry	4
BIOL	421	Special Problems	2
BIOL	441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL	442	General Genetics	4
		Total	**33**

Additional required science and mathematics courses to complete the B.S. degree in Biology.

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
*MATH 131	College Algebra	3
*MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
MATH 220	PASCAL	3
MATH 231	Analytical Geometry and Calculus	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 242	Analytical Chemistry	4
	Total	**42**

* If not already taken as a General Education course

Major Course Electives **9**
(Can be taken from the Biology, Chemistry, or Math departments or the Industrial Hygiene Program.) Confer with your acdemic advisor.

NOTES: Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in all science courses needed to complete the degree.

* Placement for mathematics courses will be determined by the score on the entrance examination.

A Biology major may satisfy the Physical Science and Biology core requirement by earning a grade of "C" in BIOL 141 and BIOL 201.

All sequential courses must be taken in sequence. You can not enroll in a second semester sequence without having already completed its first semester.

TOTAL HOURS NEEDED TO GRADUATE WITH A MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

All science course have special laboratory fees.

Total General Education Requirements (Science = 8 hours instead of 6)	**50**
Total Major Requirements	**33**
Total Additional Course Requirements	**42**
Major Course Electives	**9**
Total	**134**

B.S. DEGREE IN PRE-MEDICAL

Major Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
*BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
*BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryology	4

BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	2
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
BIOL 421	Special Problems	3
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 442	Genetics	4
	Total	**29**

*General Education Electives

Additional required science and mathematics courses to complete the B.S. degree in Pre-Medical curriculum.

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH 220	PASCAL	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 242	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
Total		**39**

Major course electives **12**
(can be taken from then Biology, Chemistry, or Mathematics Department or the Industrial Hygiene Program. Confer with your academic advisor.)

* A Pre-Med major may satisfy the Physical Science and Biology core requirement by earning a grade of "C" in CHEM 141, BIOL 141. Sequential courses must be taken in order. BIOL 242 cannot be taken before BIOL 241.

TOTAL HOURS NEEDED TO GRADUATE WITH A MAJOR IN PREMEDICAL

All Science Courses have special Laboratory Fees.

Total General Education Requirements	**50**
Total Major Course Requirements	**68**
Major Course Electives	**12**
Total	**130**

B.S. DEGREE IN BIOLOGY EDUCATION

See relevant information in Division of Education section.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BIOLOGY

BIOL 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOLOGY. Considers the philosophy of science; the scientific method; the nature and organization of living matter; structure-function relationships; principles of development, growth, reproduction, and metabolism, the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior; conservation, taxonomy, and evolution. Laboratory work includes training in the use of the microscope; the study of various taxonomic groups of animals and plants and selected experiments in heredity, genetics, taxonomy, and physiology. *Prerequisite: NONE. (Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period per week). (3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: $25.00.*

BIOL 141. GENERAL ZOOLOGY. Theories, principles and concepts of animal life. Lectures include the nature of matter and animal body materials; structure-function relationships; basic laws of heredity and ecology and their relationship to behavior and organic evolution. The laboratory work consists of training in the use of the microscope; a study of specimens

from various taxonomic groups, including dissections; classification and nomenclature. *Prerequisite: NONE. (Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly). (4) Fall of Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00.*

BIOL 142. GENERAL BOTANY. Theories, principles, and concepts of plant life. Lectures concentrated on the basic structures, economic importance, physiological phenomena, and taxonomic survey of the plant kingdom. *Prerequisite: NONE. (Two lecture and one three-hour laboratory periods weekly). (4) Fall of Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00.*

BIOL 201. GENERAL ECOLOGY. Fundamental principles of ecology. Subject matter integrates various aspects of the following: plant and animal ecology, basic and applied ecology, empirical and theoretical ecology. The importance of evolutionary adaptations in ecological phenomenon is also emphasized. The laboratory includes field trips and studies of local natural ecosystems. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141 AND 142. (Two one-hour lecture and one three-hour laboratory periods per week required). (4) Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00.*

BIOL 241. COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY. Morphology, systematic and phylogenetic relationships, with emphasis on the vertebrates. A consideration of various theories of evolution and the use of comparative anatomical evidence in support of organic evolution. The laboratory includes dissection and the study of specimens from various vertebrate classes. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141 AND 142. (Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods and weekly). (4) Fall. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 and lab jacket required.*

BIOL 242. COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATES. Growth and development processes among the various classes of vertebrates. The laboratory work involves a comparative, systematic study of the embryology of selected organisms. *Prerequisites: (REQUIRES A GRADE OF "C" TO ENROLL) BIOL 141, 142, 231 and CHEM 142. (Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. (4) Spring). Laboratory Fee: $30.00 and lab jacket required.*

BIOL 321. SEMINAR. Informal discussion and consideration of pertinent biological concepts, theories, and principles, using selected printed materials, audiovisual aids, student, faculty, and off-campus speakers. *Prerequisite: NONE. (Required each semester of all sophomores, juniors, and seniors who are majoring in the life sciences). (1) Fall or Spring.*

BIOL 342. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY. The relationship of physicochemical phenomena to the functioning of living systems and to the behavior of living organisms. Emphasis is placed on the relationship of cellular physiology to systematic functions. Laboratory work includes demonstrations and individual studies of various physiological phenomena, using appropriate equipment and living specimens. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141, 241; CHEM 141, 142, 341; MATH 131, 132; AND PHYS 241, 242. (Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly). (4) Spring). Laboratory Fee: $30.00 and lab jacket required.*

BIOL 344. GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY. Introduction to the fundamental chemical processes of living systems. Particular attention is given to the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. Enzymes, kinetics and energetics are also discussed. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141, 241; CHEM 341; MATH 131 and 132 or 133. (Two one-hour lectures and one four-hour laboratory period per week). (4) Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 and lab jacket required.*

BIOL 421. SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN BIOLOGY. Research course for biology majors. Conferences and research involve some of the current problems in biology. *Prerequisite: CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR. (3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00.*

BIOL 441. BACTERIOLOGY. Fundamental concepts of microbiology, with emphasis on the bacteria. Lectures include bacterial morphology, taxonomy, genetics, ecology, physiology; principles of infection, disinfection, and resistance; and a consideration of some economically important groups of micro-organisms. The laboratory work includes staining techniques, and a study of the morphological, cultural, and biochemical characteristics of bacteria. *Prerequisites: (Requires a grade of "C" to enroll). BIOL 141, 241, 241; MATH 131, 132; AND CHEM 141, 341, 342, 341. (Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week). (4) Fall. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 and lab jacket required.*

BIOL 442. GENETICS. Introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man, and the concomitant biological and sociological problems. Lectures involve heredity, evolution, eugenics, and the sociological aspects of inheritance. Laboratory work involves a study of some of the aspects of heredity in Drosophila and selected plants. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141, 142, 242; AND MATH 131 AND 132. (Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week). (4) Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 and lab jacket required.*

BIOL 422. HISTOLOGY. Microscopic anatomy of vertebrate animals, with emphasis on the human body. Lectures include a systematic treatment of the characteristics of various types of tissue, emphasizing structure-function relationships. Laboratory work includes a microscopic study of various types of tissues, and demonstrations of certain

histological techniques used in the making of prepared slides. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141, 142, 242, 342; CHEM 141, 142. (Two lectures and one four-hour lab period per week. (4). Elective, not offered every year). Laboratory Fee: $30.00 required.*

BIOL 324. PARASITOLOGY. Study of the animal parasites, emphasizing the helminths. Lectures involve host-parasite relations, morphology, classification, behavior distribution, and economic importance of parasites. The laboratory work deals with morphology, identification and staining of various parasites. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141, 142, 242. (Two lectures and one four-hour lab period weekly. Elective, not offered every year). Laboratory Fee: $30.00 required.*

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Purpose

The purpose of the Department of Chemistry is to offer instruction in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety, in order to assist the instruction of students toward reaching their academic and professional goals.

Objectives

1. To produce professionals in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety;
2. To provide training and skills required of students receiving major concentration from the Departments of Chemistry, Biology, Engineering and Mathematics; and
3. To offer physical science courses in order to improve the scientific literacy of non-science majors.

Mission

The current mission of the Department of Chemistry is to help prepare students to become knowledgeable agents of change-capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity, who make positive contributions to society by helping to provide for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement; providing opportunities for scientific growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and skills in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety; contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the environment.

In addition, the mission of the department is to support the possibility of a community of scientific scholars who generate ideas, values, methodologies and techniques. The department prepares its students for graduate and professional studies in chemistry, engineering, pharmacy, dentistry, optometry, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through courses in chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety.

Cooperative education internships and occasional work-learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning are available in the Department of Chemistry.

B.S. DEGREE IN CHEMISTRY

General Education Component

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum (WAC)*	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language**	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	½
Physical Education (PE 104-115)****	1½
General Psychology	3
Total	**33**

Electives	**3**
(Total of 3 hours must be selected from below):	

Course	Hours
World Literature I	3
World Literature II	3
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture & Civ.	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Religion	3
Art Appreciation	3
Total General Education Component	**36**

NOTE: Math, General Chemistry, General Botany and General Physics are required courses for Chemistry majors and may be substituted for the General Education requirement.

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	301	Computer Science (FORTRAN OR MATH 220)	3
BIO	141	General Zoology & Lab	4
BIO	142	General Botany and Lab	4
BIO	344	Biochemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	141	General Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	241	Analytical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	242	Analytical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	331	Instrumental Analysis and Lab	3
CHEM	341	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	431	Qualitative Organic Analytical Chem. & Lab	3
CHEM	441	Physical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	442	Physical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	443	Undergraduate Research	3
CHEM	444	Advanced Inorganic and Lab	4
CHEM	445	Inorganic Chemistry and Lab	4
MATH	131	College Algebra	3
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
MATH	231	Analytical Geometry and Calculus	4
MATH	232	Calculus II	4
MATH	233	Calculus III	4
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
PHYS	241	General Physics and Lab	4
PHYS	242	General Physics and Lab	4
BIO		Electives	8
		Total	**101**

BS Chemistry

Total Number of Hours (Minus MATH 338 and BIO Electives)	89
Total of General Education Component	36
Grand Total for B. S. in Chemistry	**125**

BS Chemistry (Pre-Chemical Engineering)

Total Number of Hours (Minus BIO Electives)	93
Total of General Education Component	36
Grand Total	**129**

Total Number of Hours (Minus CHEM 441 & 442, and MATH 338)	89
Total of General Education Component	36
Grand Total	**125**

Preprofessional students bound for a school of pharmacy, dentistry, optometry or the like may not have to take Physical Chemistry (III). The biology electives which they take must include laboratory hours: possibly BIOL 241, (Comparative Anatomy), BIOL 242 (Comparative Embryology), and/or BIOL 441 (Bacteriology).

Students hoping to pursue a career in (dentistry, optometry, and pharmacy) would be advised of the additional courses required.

Chemistry Majors

The program is comprised of one year of General Chemistry, one year of Analytical Chemistry, one year of Organic Chemistry, one year of Inorganic Chemistry and one year of Physical Chemistry. Qualitative Organic Analytical Chemistry, Undergraduate Research and Instrumental Analysis are offered as one semester courses. Preprofessional students bound for a school of pharmacy, dentistry, optometry or the like, may opt to take physical chemistry courses. The biology elective they take must include laboratory hours. All majors seeking ACS certification are advised to take mathematics as a second major. Students presenting two or more units of foreign language from high school are required to take an additional year of that same language or two years of another language.

Chemistry Majors and Teacher Trainees

This program offers the student a knowledge of chemistry to meet the requirements of his/her department and program of study. The course and sequences may vary.

Special Requirements

All students enrolled in chemistry courses are required to bring a lintless towel and laboratory apron to the laboratory. A fee is required for each laboratory course and students are billed for breakage of any laboratory equipment.

MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY

Major Course Requirements

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
IHS	133	Man and His Environment	3
IHS	221	Reading in Industrial Hygiene	2
IHS	312	Problems in Industrial Hygiene	1
IHS	322	Industrial Hygiene Practices	2
IHS	331	Elements of Industrial Hygiene	3
IHS	341	Professional Internship	4
IHS	423	Toxicology	3
IHS	433	Introduction to Occupational Safety	3
IHS	434	Air Sampling for Contaminants	3
IHS	435	Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
			27

Additional required courses to complete the B. S. degree in Industrial Hygiene and Safety:

Course	Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
BIOL	342	General Physiology	4
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
CHEM	142	General Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	241	Quantitative Analytical Chemistry	4

CHEM	341	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
MATH	231	Analytical Geometry and Calculus I	4
MATH	232	Calculus II	4
MATH	433	Probability and Statistics	3
PHYS	241	General Physics and Lab	4
PHYS	242	General Physics and Lab	4
			45

All sequential courses must be taken in sequence. You cannot enroll in a second semester sequence course without having already completed its first semester.

TOTAL HOURS NEEDED TO GRADUATE WITH A MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY

Total General Education Requirements	**50**
Total Major Course Requirements	**72**
Electives	**12**
Total	**134**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CHEMISTRY

CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE. Principles and topics are selected from the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Three one-hour lectures and one-hour laboratory per week. *This course is required of all student except those who are majoring in the natural sciences. (3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00.*

CHEM 141-142. GENERAL CHEMISTRY. An elementary presentation and treatment of fundamental principles of chemistry based upon a study of the physical and chemical properties of the elements. *Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. (4) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 (each course).*

CHEM 241-242. ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY. This course introduces theoretical principles and applications of gravimetric and volumetric methods as well as statistical interpretation of analytical data. Modern analytical methods, spectroscopy, and chromatography are emphasized. Three hours lecture and four hours laboratory a week. *Prerequisites: CHEM 142; MATH 132. (4) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 (each course).*

CHEM 341-342. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. The chemistry of the aliphatic and aromatic compounds of carbon, with emphasis on relationships between the various classes, reactions, methods of synthesis and reaction mechanisms. Three hours lecture and four hours laboratory a week. *Prerequisite: CHEM 142. (4) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 (each course).*

CHEM 421. SCIENCE SEMINAR. A course available to all majors in biology, chemistry, and mathematics during any semester of the junior and senior years. Each student, with the approval of staff, chooses two or more topics in his/her field to be discussed with the group during each semester. Two hours per week. *(2) Fall.*

CHEM 441-442. ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY. A study of Physio-Chemical System. A elementary study of the laws of thermodynamics and their application to thermochemistry and chemical equilibria and a study of the properties of gases, solids and liquids. Three hours lecture a week; four hours laboratory. *Prerequisites: CHEM 142, 342; MATH 332; and PHYS 242, 242. (4) Fall of Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 (each course).*

CHEM 331. INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS. This is a one-semester course for biology and chemistry majors who wish to supplement their regular course training in the use of instruments with additional instrument training. Methods of analysis will be selected from: electrolytic, conductometric, potentiometric, polarographic, electrophoretic, coulometric, calorimetric, turbidimetric, polarimetric, fluorametric,spectrophotometric, spectrography, refractometric, etc. Two hours lecture and four hours laboratory per week. *(3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00.*

CHEM 431. QUALITATIVE ORGANIC ANALYTICAL. This course will include characterization of selected organic compounds as unknown, by spectrometric methods (IR,UV/Vis&NMR) and by experimental functional group determination. *Prerequisite: CHEM 341, 342. Four hour laboratory per week. (4) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: 30.00.*

CHEM 431. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH. In this course, students will be involved with research in the areas of molecular cell biology, chemistry, and/or one semester selected laboratory experiments in biochemical methods. The overall training should lead to research culminating in a comprehensive report. *Unlimited laboratory hours. Laboratory Fee: $40.00.*

CHEM 444. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. This will be a lab Lecture course in theoretical inorganic chemistry designed to strengthen the students' background and understanding of the basic principles and concepts of inorganic chemistry. Course material will include chemical bonding interpretations, using crystal field theory and ligand field theory, as well as modern theories of atomic and molecular structures. *Four hours of laboratory. Laboratory fee: $30.00.*

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE

IHS 221. READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A study of the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Topics presented by the instructor and/or guest lecturers include economic and technological aspects of selected industries, industrial process, process flow sheets, business and commercial insurance, insurance contracts, and under writing. *Two one-hour lectures per week. (2).*

IHS 312. PROBLEMS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. The methodology and philosophy of controlling the industrial environment for stress and toxic substances which affect the health of the worker are presented. The following topics are included: gases, vapors, fumes, and dusts, radioactivity hazards, occupational diseases, thermal stress, illumination, and ventilation. *Two one-hour lectures per week.*

IHS 331. ELEMENTS OF INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. The recognition and evaluation of agents that cause occupational diseases and accidents, the organizations and governmental agencies dealing with occupational health problems, the concepts of workmen's compensation plans, and the integration of occupational health services are presented. *Three one-hour lectures per week.*

IHS 341. PROFESSIONAL INTERNSHIP I. This course provides an introductory work experience under the supervision of the Occupational Safety and Health Training Program and an assigned agency. An evaluation and a technical report are required. *Prerequisites: CHEM 141, 142, 241, 242, IHS 331, 345. (4) Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

IHS 342. PROFESSIONAL INTERNSHIP II. This course provides a second work experience under the supervision of the Occupational Safety and Health Training Program and assigned agency. An evaluation and a technical report are required. *Prerequisite: IHS 341. (4) Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

IHS 433. INTRODUCTION TO OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY. An introduction to the technology of industry with an emphasis on describing various general industrial operations and processes. Process steps involved and potential hazards introduced are discussed. Process sheets, layouts, descriptions, slides, and guest speakers may be utilized. Training field trips and guest speakers representing various industries will also be utilized. *(3) Fall.*

IHS 423. TOXICOLOGY. The basic concepts of toxicology and the toxicological basis or causing harm to adverse chemical and physical agents are discussed. The course will cover such topics as concentration, routes of entry, synergism, time-weighed-averages etc. *Three one-hour lectures per week. (3).*

IHS 434. AIR SAMPLING FOR CONTAMINANTS. The nature of airborne particles and the laws which govern the production and behavior of dusts, fumes, and mists are studied. Techniques and instrumentation for sampling and evaluating aerosols and the mechanisms involved in the collection and control of industrial dusts are discussed. *Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. (3) Laboratory Fee: $30.00.*

IHS 435. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE LABORATORY. A laboratory course designed to demonstrate the principles of applying physical and chemical techniques to measure environmental exposures. Practical experiments and field studies will illustrate techniques applicable to the industrial hygiene survey. *One-hour lecture and one four-hour laboratory per week. (3). Laboratory Fee: $30.00.*

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

The Department of Mathematics and Physics offers courses designed to provide an understanding of the field at various levels of complexity, from mathematics needed by those majoring in other disciplines to that needed to prepare students for graduate study in mathematics, and mathematics education, and for careers in industry. Among the primary objectives of the Department of Mathematics and Physics are:

1. To develop quantitative and analytical skills;
2. To develop mathematical proficiency for pursuing graduate work in chosen areas of advanced study;
3. To develop mathematical proficiency necessary to enhance future career performance; and
4. To prepare students for the role of mathematics teacher as a mentor of learning at the elementary and secondary levels.

The Department of Mathematics and Physics offers programs which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics, Mathematics Teacher Education, Industrial Mathematics, Engineering (Dual Degree) and Physics.

B.S. DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

Major Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH 174	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH 220	Introduction to Pascal	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH 435	Statistical Inference	3
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241	General Physics	4
	Total	**42**

Elective Offerings
(Thirty-six (36) hours required to provide an in-depth study in mathematics and computer science.)

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CIS 302	Principles of Programming COBOL	3
CIS 303	Assembly Language	3
CIS 304	Programming Systems	3
CIS 305	Programming in "C"	3
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
CIS 241	Microcomputer Software Application II	3
CIS 402	Systems Analysis	3
MATH 131	College Algebra	3
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
MATH 312	Data Structures	3
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
PHYS 333	Mechanics	3

Total General Education Requirements (General Chemistry and General Physics 243 (8) must be taken to satisfy general education science requirements.)	**141**
	52

Total Mathematics and Science Courses Requirements	42
Total Electives Requirements	36
Total	130

B.S. DEGREE IN INDUSTRIAL MATHEMATICS

Major Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH 174	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH 220	Introduction to PASCAL	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4
MATH 232	Calculus II	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
BUS 231	Accounting	3
BUS 232	Accounting	3
BUS 235	Principles of Economics	3
BUS 236	Principles of Economics	3
	Total	67

Elective Offerings
(Students should take at least twenty-one (21) hours of the computer science courses.)

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 435	Statistical Inference	3
CIS 301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CIS 302	Principles of Programming COBOL	3
CIS 303	Assembly Language	3
CIS 304	Programming Systems	3
CIS 305	Programming in " C "	3
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
CIS 241	Microcomputer Software Application II	3
CIS 402	Systems Analysis	3

Total General Education Requirements	48
Total Required Major Courses Requirements	67
Total Electives Requirements	21
Total Requirements	136

B.S. DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

See relevant information in Division of Education section.

PHYSICS MAJOR CO-OPERATIVE PROGRAM
SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE and NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY

Major Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
PHYS 243	General Physics	4
PHYS 244	General Physics	4
PHYS 245	General Physics	4
PHYS 414	Elec. and Mag. I	3
PHYS 415	Elec. and Mag. II	3
PHYS 411	Mechanics I	3
PHYS 412	Mechanics II	3
PHYS 451	Electronics for Physics	3
PHYS 401	Modern and Quantum Physics I	3
PHYS 402	Modern and Quantum Physics II	3
PHYS 452	Advanced Physics Lab	1
CIS 301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
	Total	**61**

Total General Education Requirements	**50**
Total Major Course Requirements	**61**
Total Electives Requirements	**21**
Total Requirements	**132**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MATHEMATICS

MATH 130. FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS. Operations on whole numbers, fractions and decimals, ratio and proportion, signed numbers, and introduction to algebra. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

MATH 131. COLLEGE ALGEBRA. Sets functions, graphs, equations, inequalities, exponents, logarithms, progressions, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations, systems of linear equations, matrices and determinants, and mathematical induction. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

MATH 132. FINITE MATHEMATICS. Recommended for Business and Social Science majors. Probability, elementary statistics, linear programming and use of graphing calculator. *Prerequisite: MATH 131.(3)*

MATH 133. TRIGONOMETRY. Angles, right triangles, trigonometric functions, graphs, identities, and trigonometric equations. *Prerequisite: MATH 131. (3) Fall and Spring.*

MATH 135. MATHEMATICAL SKILLS. Review of skills necessary to teach mathematics at all levels. This course is required for all mathematics and teacher certification majors. *(NC) Fall or Spring.*

MATH 174. DISCRETE MATHEMATICS. Binary number system, logic, truth tables, Boolean algebra, logic gates, vectors, matrices, linear equations, probability and statistics, order relations, graphs, graph theory, unstructured data types, and directed gates. *Prerequisite: MATH 131. (3) Spring.*

MATH 220. INTRODUCTION TO PASCAL. Structured programming techniques and Pascal. Introductory concepts, Pascal fundamentals, simple-type data, data input and output, preparing and running a complete Pascal program, control structures, procedures and functions, user-defined simple data types, arrays, records, files, sets, pointer, and lists. *(3) Fall.*

MATH 230. INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC. Premises and conclusions, deduction and induction, fallacies, propositions and inferences, symbolic logic, paradoxes and methods of deduction. *(3) Spring.*

MATH 231. ANALYTIC GEOMETRY AND CALCULUS I. Differentiation of straight lines, distances, algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential curvature, conic sections, curve tracing and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 133. (3) Fall.*

MATH 232. CALCULUS II. Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia techniques of integration and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 231. (4) Spring.*

MATH 233. MODERN MATHEMATICS. Introduction to elementary logic, fundamentals of set theory, problem solving techniques, calculators and computers, introductory algebra, and introduction to statistics. *Prerequisite: MATH 131. (3) Spring.*

MATH 312. DATA STRUCTURES. Basic concepts of data, linear lists, strings, arrays, and orthogonal lists. Representation of trees and graphs. Storage systems and structures, and storage allocation and collection. Searching and sorting techniques. *Prerequisite: MATH 220. (3) Fall.*

MATH 331. CALCULUS III. Infinite series, McLaurin's series Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integral and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 232. (4) Fall.*

MATH 332. INTRODUCTION TO ANALYSIS. This is designed to integrate the various branches of mathematics which the student has studied previously. The development of the real number system involves a review of modern algebra, integral calculus, and some new concepts. Other topics such as advanced limits, series, and a study of other systems extend the students' understanding of calculus. *Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Spring.*

MATH 334. MODERN ALGEBRA. Sets, relations and functions, number systems, groups, rings, fields, polynomials over a field, and linear algebra. *Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Fall.*

MATH 335. MODERN GEOMETRY. Incidence and order properties; congruence; parallelism; similarity; constructions; areas, and volumes; other geometries, such as non-Euclidian geometry; projective geometry; and finite geometries. *Prerequisite: Math 331. (3) Fall*

MATH 337. LINEAR ALGEBRA. Linear equations, matrices, vectors, linear transformations, determinants, operations with matrices, eigen values and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 334. (3) Spring.*

MATH 338. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Methods of solutions of ordinary differential equations, applications, solution by series. *Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Spring.*

MATH 341. MATHEMATICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Unit and lesson planning, construction and selection of tests, teaching strategies. This course is required of all mathematics majors who are planning to teach Mathematics in high school. *(3) Fall.*

MATH 425. MATHEMATICS SEMINAR. Recommended for mathematics majors during the second semester of their senior year. Discussion of topics on the modern developments in mathematics not normally covered in the undergraduate program. Problem solving techniques, test-taking skills and critical thinking will be emphasized. *Prerequisite: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR. (2) Spring.*

MATH 433. INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS. Focusing on the logical development of the framework of mathematical statistics, this course deals with discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence methods, regression analysis, some techniques of experimental design and non-parametric methods. *Prerequisite: MATH 232. (3) Fall.*

MATH 435. STATISTICAL INFERENCE. This course introduces some of the basic concepts and techniques of statistical inference that are applied to various fields; point and interval estimation of popular parameters; hypothesis testing, including the use of t, x, and F. Simple linear regression and correlation. *Prerequisite: MATH 433.*
(3) Spring.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PHYSICS

PHYS 111. VIEWS ON PHYSICS. An introduction to the current practice of physics, including a discussion of historical development, scientific viewpoint, current topics, and the possibilities of pursuing careers in physics.

PHYS 241-242. GENERAL COLLEGE PHYSICS. Mechanics, heat, wave motion and sound, electricity, magnetism, optics, and modern physics. Non-calculus based. *Prerequisite: MATH 133. (4) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 (each semester).*

PHYS 243. GENERAL PHYSICS. First calculus-based course of three semester sequence implying the analytical approach in the study of classical and modern physics. Mechanics, heat and sound are covered. *Prerequisite: MATH 231. Co-requisite: MATH 232. (4) Fall. Laboratory Fee: $30.00 (each semester).*

PHYS 244. GENERAL PHYSICS. Second course of the three semester calculus-based sequence. Light, electricity, magnetism and some aspects of modern physics are covered. *Prerequisite: PHYS 243, MATH 232, Co-requisite MATH 331. (4) Spring. Laboratory Fee: $30.00.*

PHYS 245. GENERAL PHYSICS. Third course of the three semester calculus-based sequence. Principles of wave optics and modern physics are treated in detail. *Prerequisites: PHYS 244, MATH 311, 338. (3) Fall.*

PHYS 333 MECHANICS. A treatment on an intermediate level of the dynamics of particles, rigid bodies and fluids; vector analysis introduced. *Prerequisites: PHYS 242; MATH 331, 338. (3) Spring.*

A DUAL-DEGREE PROGRAM IN ENGINEERING AT SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY

Curricula are offered at Saint Augustine's College leading to a Bachelor of Science degree from Saint Augustine's College and a Bachelor of Science degree in engineering from North Carolina State University (NCSU). The current degree offerings at Saint Augustine's College are paired with the following engineering programs at North Carolina State University.

Saint Augustine's College	**North Carolina State University**
Bachelor of Science Degree	**Bachelor of Science Degree**
Mathematics	Civil Engineering
Mathematics	Electrical Engineering
Mathematics	Materials Engineering
Mathematics	Mechanical Engineering
Mathematics	Industrial Engineering
Mathematics	Aerospace Engineering
Biology	Biological & Agricultural Engineering
Chemistry	Chemical Engineering

Saint Augustine's College expects students in this transfer program to complete a minimum of four semesters on its campus before transferring to North Carolina State University and that Saint Augustine's students would meet the admissions requirements of their intended engineering curriculum that are in effect at the time of their transfer. Because of periodic changes within the engineeing curriculum, it is advised that students confer with the engineering liaison at Saint Augustine's College or the academic advisor at North Carolina State University for an update regarding engineering

offerings. Students who transfer into the College of Engineering are eligible to do so only if they have earned a combined grade-point average of 2.8 (3.0 for Aerospace Engineering) or higher on a minimum of 28 semester hours of college level work from all institutions previously attended.

The Saint Augustine's College courses listed in the first column may be used as transfer credits in satisfying the North Carolina State University course requirements listed in the second column. These courses are common to most of the engineering curricula at North Carolina State University. Additionally, students must satisfy the General Education Program requirements for Saint Augustine's College.

DIVISION OF MATH & SCIENCES

Course Offerings for the **Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997**

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
Biol 131	Fund of Biology	8	1	6	7	1	7	7	1	7
Biol 131L	Fund of Biol Lab	14	1	12	14	1	14	14	1	14
Biol 141	Gen. Zoology	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	3
Biol 141L	Gen. Zoology Lab	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	0
Biol 142	Gen Botany	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0
Biol 142L	Gen Botany Lab	3	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0
Biol 201	Gen Ecology	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Biol 201L	Gen Ecology Lab	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Biol 241	Comp. Vert. Anatomy	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
Biol 241L	Comp. Vert Anatomy Lab	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
Biol 242	Comp. Embryo of Vert.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Biol 242L	Comp. Embryo Lab	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	3
Biol 321	Biology Seminar	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Biol 332	Microbiology	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Biol 332L	Microbiology Lab	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Biol 342	Gen Physiology	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Biol 342L	Gen Physiology Lab	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
Biol 344	Gen Biochemistry	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Biol 344L	Gen Biochem. Lab	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Biol 441	Bacteriology	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Biol 441L	Bacteriology Lab	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Biol 442	Genetics	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Biol 442L	Genetics Lab	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

DIVISION OF MATH & SCIENCES

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
Chem 131	Fund of Physical Scl	8	1	9	8	2	10	9	2	10
Chem 131L	Fund of Physical Scl. Lab	9	1	12	10	2	13	12	2	13
Chem 141	General Chemistry	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
Chem 141L	Gen Chemistry Lab	2	1	3	2	1	3	3	1	3
Chem 142	Gen Chemistry II	2	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
Chem 142L	Gen Chem. II Lab	2	0	1	2	0	1	2	0	1
Chem 241	Analytical Chem.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Chem 241L	Analytical Chem Lab	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Chem 242	Analytical Chem. II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Chem 242L	Analytical Chem II Lab	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Chem 341	Organic Chemistry	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Chem 341L	Organic Chemistry Lab	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Chem 342	Organic Chem II	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Chem 342L	Organic Chem II Lab	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Chem 441	Physical Chemistry	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Chem 441L	Physical Chem Lab	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Chem 442	Elem. Physical Chem II	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Chem 442L	Elem. Phys. Chem II Lab	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

DIVISION OF MATH & SCIENCES

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
Math 130	Interm. Algebra	7	1	10	8	1	9	8	1	9
Math 131	College Algebra	10	1	5	6	1	7	7	1	7
Math 132	Finite Math	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Math 133	Trigonometry	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
Math 174	Discrete Math	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Math 230	Intro to Logic	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0
Math 231	Analytical Geom. Calc. I	1	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	2
Math 232	Calculus II	1	0	1	2	0	2	2	0	2
Math 233	Modern Math	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Math 331	Intro to Analysis	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
Math 337	Linear Algebra	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
Math 338	Differential Equat.	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
Math 425	Math Seminar	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
Math 435	Statistical Inference	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Math 334	Modern Algebra	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Math 335	Modern Geometry	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Math 433	Probability & Statistic	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Math 220	Intro to Pascal	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
Math 129	Gen Math	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1

DIVISION OF MATH & SCIENCES

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
Phys 241	Physics 1 (non-Cal)	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Phys 241L	Physics 1 Lab (non-Cal)	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Phys 242	Physics II (non-Cal)	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Phys 242L	Physics II Lab (non-Cal)	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Phys 243	Physics 1 (Cal-Based)	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Phys 243L	Physics 1 Lab (Cal.)	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Phys 244	Physics II (Cal. Based)	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Phys 244L	Physics II Lab (Cal.)	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

MISSION

The mission of the Division of Social Sciences is to provide a meaningful and challenging academic experience for students preparing to embark upon careers in criminal justice, history, political sciences, and sociology. Within the mission, the division stresses development of student intellectual curiosity, critical thinking, and decisiveness. Through a variety of intramural and extramural programs, internships and other opportunities, the division seeks to help students form professional and interpersonal standards of conduct that will serve them throughout life.

OBJECTIVES

1. To provide courses that prepare students seeking degrees in criminal justice, history, pre-law/political science, sociology, and social studies education;
2. To encourage student appreciation of the world's natural and cultural diversity;
3. To help students understand education as a life-long process that is unfinished at the college level;
4. To emphasize to students the necessity for a world view that values differences and respects diversity;
5. To promote community improvement through direct student participation in various activities among diverse people;
6. To assist students in recognizing their own as well as others' intellectual and human potential;
7. To strengthen student character by providing rigorous but surmountable analytical, interpretive, and critical intellectual challenges;
8. To promote student intellectual and professional development through use of library and other published materials unrelated to textbooks;
9. To encourage students to become teachers as mentors with whomever they come in contact in life; and
10. To promote, by example and word, student ethical and moral behavior.

MAJORS AND SIGNIFICANT COURSE OFFERINGS

1. - Criminal Justice
2. - History
3. - Pre-Law/Political Science
4. - Sociology
5. - Specialty courses in Social Studies Education and Social Studies Teaching Methods
6. - Courses in Geography
7. - African-American Studies

Total General Education Requirements **48**

HIST 235, 236 and 323 may not be taken as General Education electives by history or Afro-American studies majors

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

Mission

The mission of the Department of History and Political Science is to provide a well defined program of courses that offers students a quality education in the history-political science realm of the liberal arts; a useful training for such designated career areas as teaching, government, foreign service, industry, and law; and a sound preparation for advanced studies at the professional and graduate school level. The department seeks to expand the intellectual horizons of students and to broaden their academic and personal experiences in order that they become informed, contributing citizens of their community, nation, and world.

The objectives of the Department of History and Political Science include the following:

1. To impart to students a knowledge and understanding of their rich and complex cultural legacy;
2. To establish among the students a sense of history that includes an appreciation for the interacting influences of politics, economics, geography, ethnicity, culture, religion, art, war and the human intellect;
3. To encourage among both students and faculty a disciplined approach to the study of humanity's past and present that results in effective research, writing, and publication in the fields of history and political science;
4. To prepare students for careers as mentors in social studies education at the secondary level;

5. To provide the essential intellectual background for students who plan to enter graduate school in history, political science, and other social science disciplines;
6. To offer the basic intellectual foundation for students who aspire to professional schools in such disciplines as the law and international business; and
7. To relate activities of the department to the other divisions and departments of Saint Augustine's College, particularly those in the liberal arts.

Majors and Significant Course Offerings

The Department of History and Political Science provides students the opportunity to major in history, political science/pre-law, Afro-American studies, and social studies education. It also offers courses in geography.

MAJOR IN HISTORY

Major Requirements

History

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
HIST 231	American History I	3
HIST 232	American History II	3
HIST 233	European History I	3
HIST 234	European History II	3
HIST 235	African Culture and Civilization I	3
HIST 236	African Culture and Civilization II	3
HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 323	African-American History I	3
HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 333	North Carolina History	3
HIST 334	Recent American History	3
HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	3
	Total	**35**

Social Sciences

Major Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
ECON 235	Principles of Economics I	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics II	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
POL SC 131	American National Government	3
POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC 231	Introduction to Political Science	3
POL SC 233	American State and Local Government	3
POL SC 332	Comparative Politics	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3
SOC 327	Race Relations	3
	Total	**33**

Electives

In addidtion to the required courses listed above, history majors must take twelve (12) hours of free electives from courses of their choosing. Such courses might include any of the following:

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
ART 130	Art Appreciation	3
CIS 101	Computer and Keyboard Technology	3

ENG	231	World Literature	3
ENG	232	World Literature	3
ENG	235	Modern African Literature	3
ENG	328	American Literature	3
ENG	329	American Literature	3
MUSIC	135	Music Appreciation	3
PHIL	430	Introduction to Philosophy	3
PHIL	433	Survey of Comparative Religions	3

Total General Education Requirements	**48**
Total Major Requirements: History	**35**
Total Major Requirements: Social Sciences	**33**
Electives	**12**
Total History and Social Sciences Requirements	**128**

MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES WITH TEACHER CERTIFICATION

See relevant information in the Division of Education section.

MAJOR IN AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES(AN INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR)

Major Requirements

History

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
HIST	231	American History I	3
HIST	232	American History II	3
HIST	235	African Culture and Civilization I	3
HIST	236	African Culture and Civilization II	3
HIST	321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST	323	Afro-American History	3
HIST	330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST	333	North Carolina History	3
HIST	334	Recent American History	3
HIST	335	Intellectual History of the West	3
		Total	**29**

Humanities

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ENG	227	Afro-American Literature	3
ENG	235	Modern African Literature	3
ENG	435	English Seminar	2
		Total	**8**

Social Sciences

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
POL SC	133	Political Ideology	3
POL SC	332	Comparative Politics	3
POL SC	335	Constitutional Law	3
SOC	232	Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC	231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3
SOC	443	Community Organization	3
SOC	451	Social Science Research	3
		Total	**27**

Business

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
ECON 235	Principles of Economics I	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics II	3
	Total	**6**

Total General Education Requirements		**48**
Total Major Requirements		**69**
Electives		**12**
	Total Requirements	**129**

POLITICAL SCIENCE/PRE-LAW

Major Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
POL SC 131	American National Government	3
POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC 231	Introduction to Political Science	3
POL SC 233	American State and Local Government	3
POL SC 235	American Executive Process	3
POL SC 331	American Legislative Process	3
POL SC 333	American Judicial Process	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3
POL SC 337	International Relations	3
SOC 451	Social Science Research Methods	3
	Total	**30**

Division Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
SPAN, FREN or GERM 131	Elementary Spanish, French or German	3
SPAN, FREN or GERM 132	Elementary Spanish, French or German	3
GEOG 331	Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 331	Regional Geography	3
HIST 231	American History I	3
HIST 232	American History II	3
HIST 235	African Culture and Civilization	3
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
	Total	**30**

Political Science Electives

(Total of 30 hours are required from the electives)

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
ART 130	Art Appreciation	3
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
CJ 401	Criminal Law	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics II	3
HIST 432	Military History	3
POL SC 232	Black Political Movements	3

POL SC	234	Political Parties	3
POL SC	334	American Political Thought	3
POL SC	336	Government and Politics of Latin America	3
POL SC	402	Public Administration	3
POL SC	443	African Politics	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3
SOC	443	Community Organization	3

Pre-Law Electives
(Total of 30 hours are required from the electives)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
CJ	401	Criminal Law	3
COMM	350	Media Law	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
HIST	432	Military History	3
POL SC	232	Black Political Movements	3
POL SC	234	Politics Parties	3
POL SC	334	American Political Thought	3
POL SC	336	Government and Politics of Latin America	3
POL SC	402	Public Administration	3
POL SC	443	African Politics	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3
SOC	443	Community Organization	3

Total General Education Requirements	**48**
Total Major Requirements	**30**
Total Division Requirements	**30**
Total Electives	**30**
Total Requirements	**138**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HISTORY

HIST 133. HISTORY OF WORLD CIVILIZATION TO 1650. A general survey of historical contributions of peoples from all continents and an assessment of the relevancy of those contributions to the progress of humanity. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

HIST 134. HISTORY OF WORLD CIVILIZATION SINCE 1650. A general survey of the historical contributions of peoples from all continents and assessment of the relevancy of those contributions to the progress of humanity. *(3) Fall and Spring.*

HIST 231. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO 1877.
A study of the Native American, European, and African cultural mix that produced American history from its pre-Columbian origins through the Civil War and Reconstruction. *(3) Fall.*

HIST 232. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM 1877 TO THE PRESENT. A study of the developments that have had the most influence on American history from the end of Reconstruction to the present. *(3) Spring.*

HIST 233. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION 1500-1789. A study of the historical forces that have the most influenced European history between the Renaissance Movement and the French Revolution. *(3) Fall.*

HIST 234. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1789. A study of European history since the French Revolution with considerable emphasis on international events. *(3) Spring.*

HIST 235. SURVEY OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION. A general survey of the historical accomplishments of Africa from the origin of humankind to 1500. *(3) Fall.*

HIST 236. SURVEY OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION. A survey of the historical accomplishments of Africa from the time of European intrusion to the present. *(3) Spring.*

HIST 321. SEMINAR IN HISTORICAL RESEARCH. Introduction to methods of historical research, with emphasis on developing a college level research paper in accordance with accepted professional standards of inquiry, documentation, and writing. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

HIST 323. THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY. A study of the transplantation of the African to the western hemisphere and a survey of his progress through examination of African-American institutions. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

HIST 330. HISTORY OF CONTEMPORARY AFFAIRS. Study of contemporary movements through use of relevant current media. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

HIST 333. NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY. A study of key events and developments that have shaped the history of the state. *(3) Fall.*

HIST 334. RECENT AMERICAN HISTORY. A study of twentieth century domestic and international developments in the United States. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

HIST 335. INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF THE WEST. A study of selected individuals, intellectual movements and ideologies that have shaped the western mind. *(3) Fall.*

HIST 336. TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES. A general introduction to contemporary non-western cultures. An alternative to existing offerings, it will provide an historical and anthropological study of non-western societies through flexible and innovative syllabi and source materials. *(2) Fall.*

HIST 432. MILITARY HISTORY. A comparative survey of military strategies, goals and technologies that have shaped world history. Special attention is devoted to United States military history. *(3) Fall.*

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 331. PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY. An introduction to the earth as an interrelationship of physical systems. Emphasis will be given to the vocabulary of geography, spacial perceptions, and map analysis and interpretation. *(3) Fall.*

GEOG 332. REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY. A study of the major geographical realms and regions of the world in accordance with various criteria, including physiography, culture, economics, politics, and religion. *(3) Spring.*

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PRE-LAW

POL SC 131. AMERICAN NATIONAL GOVERNMENT. Introduction to the federal government, with emphasis given to the organization and operations of the three major branches. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

POL SC 133. POLITICAL IDEOLOGIES. Introduction to basic contemporary political ideologies, including theoretical foundations of democracy, socialism, communism, and nationalism. *(Required one semester of all freshman majors).* **(3)** *Fall.*

POL SC 231. INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE. Introduction to basic theories, methods, and concepts of political science, with emphasis on the role of ideology and interests in the political process. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

POL SC 232. BLACK POLITICAL MOVEMENTS. Examination of attempts by African-Americans to gain access to the political process between 1865 and the present. Case study approach taken to analyze political and social movements. *(3) Spring.*

POL SC 233. AMERICAN STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Study of major characteristics of public policy making process at three levels of the American political systems - federal, state and local. *(3) Spring.*

POL SC 234. POLITICAL PARTIES. Study of origins, structures, functions and practices of political parties. Emphasis on dynamics of the American two-party and third world single party systems. *(3) Fall.*

POL SC 235. AMERICAN EXECUTIVE PROCESS. Assessment of role of the presidential, state gubernatorial, and municipal executive offices in the American system of government. Analysis of constitutional status and powers, selection, administrative responsibilities, legislative and political leadership, accountability and responsibility of chief executives. *(3) Fall.*

POL SC 331. AMERICAN LEGISLATIVE PROCESS. Study of nature of legislative process in the United States, including organization and procedures, direct legislation, and relationship of law making bodies to others branches of government. *(3) Fall.*

POL SC 332. COMPARATIVE POLITICS. Comparison of political systems in western and non-western nations. *(3) Spring.*

POL SC 333. AMERICAN JUDICIAL PROCESS. Analysis of the structure and functions of judicial systems, including organization, administration, and politics of judicial bureaucracies. Also, an assessment of the role of judges, juries, counsels, litigants, and interest groups in adjudication process. *(3) Fall.*

POL SC 334. AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT. Study of American political ideas from colonial times to the present. Special attention given to African-American political thought. *(3) Fall.*

POL SC 335. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. Study of major Supreme Court decisions in relation to the growth and development of the United States Constitution. *(3) Fall.*

POL SC 336. THE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF LATIN AMERICA. Survey of politics in the region, including ideologies, role of revolutions, sources of instability, and party and interest group developments. Also includes an assessment of the connections between political, social, and economic structures, and the diplomatic ties between Latin America and the United States. *(3) Fall.*

POL SC 337. INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. An introduction to and analysis of the factors affecting the relationships between nations. Emphasis is placed on the functions of economic and military power, diplomacy, and international law and organization. *(3) Spring.*

POL SC 441. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS/QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS/COMPUTER. Introduction to the quantitative research techniques of political science and the machinery for obtaining and interpreting data. *(3) Spring.*

POL SC 442. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION. Analysis of role of public agencies in a democracy, including their decision-making processes, policy implementing functions, and organizational structures. *(3) Fall.*

POL SC 443. AFRICAN POLITICS. Study of political practices and perspectives in Africa. Emphasis on emerging independent nations of Sub-Sahara Africa, including socio-political change, the role of nationalism, cultural duality, nation-building Pan Africanism. *(3) Fall.*

POL SC 444. INDEPENDENT STUDY. Introduction to independent research for seniors only with previously approved project. *Prerequisite: POL SC 441. (2-6) Fall or Spring.*

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

MISSION

The mission of the Department of Sociology is to acquaint students with the forces and principles of human society and how they affect individuals, social groups, and diverse cultures, to help students understand contemporary social problems, to provide a useful background for diverse career fields, and to prepare students for entry into graduate studies.

OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Department of Sociology include the following:

1. To provide a mature theoretical framework for understanding the changing contemporary society and

the place of the individual in the society;
2. To introduce students to a broad spectrum of sociological knowledge, including its perspectives, its history and its applications;
3. To present sociology in a systematic and scholarly manner, while offering the maximum social insight and self-understanding;
4. To prepare students planning to enter such professional fields as counseling, social work, public welfare and private business;
5. To offer the basic intellectual foundation for students who plan to enter graduate school in sociology; and
6. To provide the essential intellectual training for students who aspire to advanced study for careers in social work.

MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY

Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
SOC 232	Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC 234	Social Psychology	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3
SOC 451	Social Statistics	3
SOC 436	Field Experience	3
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443	Community Organization	3
SOC 364	Social Science Research	3
	Total	**30**

REQUIRED SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 240	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics I	3
HIST 231	American History I	3
PLPS 231	Introduction to Political Science	3
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC 327	Race Relations	3
SOC 331	Introduction to Social Welfare	3
	Total	**24**

Electives
A total of twenty-four (24) hours may be taken from anywhere.

Total General Education Requirements	**48**
Sociology and Social Science Requirements	**54**
Electives	**24**
Total Requirements	**126**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SOC 132. INTRODUCTION SOCIOLOGY. Introduction to the sociological perspective and sociological imagination. Emphasis is given to defining key terms in the discipline and explaining basic principles and concepts used in the study of social interaction and group life. *Prerequisite for all Sociology courses (3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 231. MODERN SOCIAL PROBLEMS. Focuses on twenty significant social problems in American society. The student will review the nature of each problem and analyze the cases, assess various solutions and discuss prospects for the future. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 232. CONTEMPORARY FAMILY LIFE. Studies adjustments in interpersonal relationships as a continuing process throughout the life cycle. Helps students develop flexibility in their attitudes which will enable them to make the choices that most suitable for their own needs. Includes analyses of prevailing theories and current research. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 233. CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY. Deals with the study of group behavior in different cultural settings. Provides background of cultural anthropology as an academic discipline, and puts forth the principles of ethnography and assesses social institutions in different societies. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 234. SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY. Examines the facts and principles of social psychology. Utilizes a scientific approach to analyze social behavior of small groups. Explains the social systems on the micro-sociological level. Presents basic methods and applications used by social psychologists. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY. Examines and analyzes the urban community, with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization, and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population, social problems and planning. Special attention given to the growth and development of urban ghettoes. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 322. CRIMINOLOGY. Examines social backgrounds of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and problems of crime prevention and control. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 323. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH. Analyzes the principal methods of research, brings together resources from library and laboratory, and focuses attention on the design of inquiry. *Prerequisite: SOC 434. (2) Spring.*

SOC 327. RACE RELATIONS. Analyzes the nature of and reaction to racism. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 331. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE. Assesses the history and evolution of social welfare in the United States. Emphasizes the changing of popular values, including political and economic outlook which explains the shifts in welfare service delivery. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 333. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL CASEWORK. Emphasizes the skills required in interviewing and assessing client needs. Attention given to the use of role-playing as students interact in a client/worker format. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 335. SOCIAL THEORY. Studies social theories from Augustus Comte to modern times; includes the evolution of theories of the individual, group, and society; and explains the development of modern sociology and interpretive systems accompanying the changes. *Prerequisites: SOC 234 AND 331. (3) Fall.*

SOC 364. SOCIAL STATISTICS. Provides an understanding of and appreciation for quantitative research methods in the social sciences. Is especially useful to prospective graduate students. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 436. FIELD EXPERIENCE. Places students in approved agencies for first-hand knowledge of sociological work. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 442. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY. Studies the sociological and psychological factors which help produce delinquent behavior. Special emphasis given to the increasing manifestations of sociopathic behavior in the larger society and their role in the growing incidence of violent behavior among adolescents. *(3) Spring.*

SOC 443. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION. Studies community organization as a process of bringing desirable changes in community life. Assesses community needs and resources available to meet them. *Prerequisites: SOC 331 AND 333. (3) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 451. SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH. Analyzes the principal methods and methodologies of social science research; brings together resources from library and laboratory; and focuses on the design of inquiry. *Prerequisite: SOC 323. (3) Fall or Spring.*

MAJOR IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Objectives

The objectives of the Criminal Justice major include the following:

1. To present students with scholarly offerings in criminal justice theory and application;
2. To provide students broad, intensive exposure in the study and control of crime and delinquency, and in the operation of the American criminal justice;
3. To prepare students for careers in criminal justice; and
4. To assist criminal justice agencies in identifying prospective employees from the Saint Augustine's Criminal Justice Program.

The Criminal Justice Program is interdisciplinary. It draws from sociology, psychology, political science, law enforcement and police science. In addition to the general education requirements, the major requires thirty hours. Seventeen (17) hours of required electives are also necessary.

Internships will be required in the first and second semesters of the junior year and will provide professional training in correctional institutions, courts, probation and parole centers, and at law enforcement headquarters.

The course in Criminal Justice is designed for law enforcement officers whose freshman and sophomore years may be transferred to Saint Augustine's for credit. In addition to the General Education requirements that may be transferred, the twelve (12) hours requirement in internship may be waived for senior law enforcement officers. Persons in such a category are expected to complete either twelve hours of free electives or independent study.

Opportunities for reciprocal relationships as well as collaborative relationships between Saint Augustine's College and the Raleigh Police Department are available. The Criminal Justice faculty and students are willing to conduct research for law enforcement officers (or agencies). Similar arrangements are available for the courts, public service agencies, and correctional institutions.

Criminal Justice

Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CJ	101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	3
CJ	235	Law Enforcement	3
CJ	300	Introduction to Corrections	3
CJ	304	Criminal Justice Research	3
CJ	307	Internship	6
CJ	308	Internship	6
CJ	310	Criminal Justice Organization	3
CJ	401	Criminal Law	3
POL SC	332	American National Government	3
POL SC	333	Judicial Process	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC	231	Modern Social Problems	3
SOC	322	Criminology	3
SOC	434	Social Statistics	3
SOC	442	Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC	451	Social Science Research	3
		Total	**54**

Electives

(Total of twenty-seven (27) hours required from the list below):

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ART	130	Art Appreciation	3
BUS	352	Public Finance	3

CIS	240	Micro-Computer Applications I	3
CJ	403	Law Enforcement and Society	3
CJ	405	Probation and Parole	3
CJ	406	Criminal Court System	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
HIST	231	American History	3
HIST	232	American History	3
POL SC	133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC	233	American State and Local Government	3
POL SC	335	Constitutional Law	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
SOC	234	Social Psychology	3
SOC	235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3

Total General Education Requirements	**48**
Total Major Requirements	**30**
Total Division Requirements	**24**
Total Elective Requirements	**27**
Total Requirements	**129**

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CRIMINAL JUSTICE

CJ 101. INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE. A survey of the components of the criminal justice system at the local, state, and national levels of government. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

CJ 235. LAW ENFORCEMENT. Reviews the history of law enforcement; assesses the organization, role and function of the various law enforcement agencies with primary attention given to American municipal police forces. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

CJ 300. INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS. Surveys the historical patterns of punishment and the development of corrections and analyzes the characteristics of various types of correctional facilities and alternatives to incarceration. *(3) Fall.*

CJ 304. CRIMINAL JUSTICE RESEARCH. Introduction to the methods of research used in the study of criminal justice. *Prerequisite: CJ 101. (3) Fall.*

CJ 307-308. CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTERNSHIP. A supervised field experience in which the student is placed in a criminal justice program or agency to gain practical knowledge. The field placement requires a minimum of six hours per week. *Prerequisites: CJ 101; MAJORS WITH JUNIOR STANDING AND APPROVAL OF INSTRUCTOR. (6) Fall or Spring. Fee: $30.00 (each course).*

CJ 310. CRIMINAL JUSTICE ORGANIZATION. Examines the principles of and current issues in organization and management of criminal justice agencies. *Prerequisite: CJ 101. (3) Spring.*

CJ 401. CRIMINAL LAW. Analyzes the history, development, and current status of criminal laws and codes at the state and national levels of government. *(3) Spring.*

CJ 403. LAW ENFORCEMENT AND SOCIETY. Surveys contemporary principles of police administration. *Prerequisite: CJ 101. (3) Fall.*

CJ 405. PROBATION AND PAROLE. Analyzes the theories and practices of probation and parole systems. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

CJ 406. CRIMINAL COURT SYSTEM. Analyzes the structure and functions of the criminal court system in the United States, includes the assessment of the roles of defendant, prosecutor, judge, jury, and court administrators. Surveys the historical, philosophical, sociological and political perspectives of the court system. *(3) Spring.*

CJ 412. CORRECTIONAL MANAGEMENT. Analyzes policies, procedures and problems of correctional institutions. *Prerequisite: INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS. (3) Spring.*

CJ 420. CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEMINAR. Analyzes in-depth contemporary topics of crime and delinquency controls within the criminal justice system. Advance research paper required. *Prerequisites: Senior standing or approval of instructor; CJ 101, CJ 304. (4) Fall or Spring.*

SOC 437. CRIMINAL JUSTICE. Assesses the large issues of the individual and the state, justice and law, law enforcement and punishment in a democratic society. *Prerequisite: SOC 335. (3) Fall or Spring.*

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
CJ 101	Intro to Criminal Justice	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CJ 235	Law Enforcement	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CJ 300	Intro to Corrections	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
CJ 304	Crim. Justice Research	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
CJ 307	Crim. Justice Internship	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CJ 308	Crim. Justice Internship	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CJ 310	Crim. Justice Organization	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
CJ 401	Criminal Law	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
CJ 405	Probation & Parole	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
CJ 406	Criminal Court System	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
CJ 412	Correctional Mgn.	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
GEOG 331	Prin. of Geography	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
GEOG 332	Regional Geo.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
HIST 133	World Civilization I	3	2	9	3	0	9	3	0	9
HIST 134	World Civilization II	7	1	2		0	2	6	0	2
HIST 231	American History I	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	2
HIST 232	American History II	2	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
HIST 235	Survey of African Culture & Civilization I	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	2

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
HIST 236	Survey of African Culture & Civil.	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0
HIST 321	Seminar In Historical Research	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
HIST 323	African-American In U.S. History	2	0	2	2	0	2	2	0	2
HIST 333	NC History	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
HIST 334	Recent Amer. Hist	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
HIST 432	Military History	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
PLPS 131	Amer. National Government	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
PLPS 133	Political Ideologies	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PLPS 231	Intro to Political Sci.	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
PLPS 232	Black Political Movements	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
PLPS 233	American State & Local Government	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PLPS 234	Political Parties	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
PLPS 235	American Executive Process	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PLPS 331	American Legislative Process	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PLPS 332	Comparative Politics	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0
PLPS 333	American Judicial Process	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PLPS 334	American Political Thought	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
PLPS 335	Constitutional Law	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PLPS 336	The Gov. & Politics of Latin American	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLPS 337	Intern. Relations	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PLPS 441	Stat Anal/Quan Anal/Computer	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
PLPS 442	Public Admtr.	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PLPS 443	African Politics	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
PLPS 444	Independent Study	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
SOC 232	Contemporary Family Life	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
SOC 234	Social Psychology	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
SOC 322	Criminology	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
SOC 323	Intro to Social Research	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SOC 327	Race Relations	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
SOC 331	Intro to Social Welfare	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
SOC 333	Intro to Social Casework	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
SOC 335	Social Theory	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
SOC 364	Social Statistics	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
SOC 436	Field Experience	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinq.	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
SOC 443	Comm Organization	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
SOC 451	Social Science Research	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1

Falcon Battalion

APRIL 12TH

U.S. ARMY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS (ROTC)

MISSION

The mission of the Military Science Division is to commission the future officer leadership of the United States Army and motivate young people to be better Americans. Our mission is accomplished through recruiting, selecting, motivating, training, and retaining students who possess leadership potential. In achieving our mission, we provide a unique opportunity for our students by providing both training and experience in leadership and management. Army ROTC develops self-discipline, responsibility and confidence - qualities basic to success in the army or in a civilian career. ROTC gives students a valuable opportunity to build for the future.

ROTC graduates are leaders, thinkers and decision-makers. They meet problems head-on and solve them quickly. They know how to adapt to situations and take charge. They will find that their background and experience in ROTC can be a valuable asset if they decide to pursue a civilian career or a career in the army. The practical experience they gain by leading people and managing money and equipment can place them far ahead of other college graduates competing for jobs that lead to top management positions.

Objectives

The Military Science Program of Instruction is structured to develop within students:

1. A strong personal integrity, and a sense of duty;
2. A strong sense of individual responsibility and accountability;
3. An understanding of the principles of leadership, time management, and organizational structures;
4. The ability to communicate effectively both orally and in writing;
5. A general knowledge of the historical development of the U.S. Army and its role in support of national objectives;
6. An understanding of military life as a commissioned officer to include opportunities and obligations; and
7. The ability to apply principles of leadership, management, and tactics.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

ROTC Scholarships

At Saint Augustine's College, the award of an Army ROTC scholarship may be the means to a FREE college education for qualified students. The President of the College has agreed to provide free room and board to any Saint Augustine's College student that is awarded a competitive two-, three-, or four-year Army ROTC scholarship. Special consideration for any Army ROTC scholarship is given to students pursuing degrees in nursing, engineering, the physical sciences, and other technical skills currently in demand by the army. Students who receive a scholarship will be required to attain an undergraduate degree in the field in which the scholarship is awarded.

Four-year scholarships will be awarded to students entering college as freshmen. Three- and two-year scholarships are awarded to students currently enrolled in college and army enlisted personnel on active duty. Additionally, two-year scholarships are available to students who attend Basic Camp. These scholarships are awarded based upon outstanding performance.

Each scholarship pays for tuition, required educational fees, and provides a specified amount for books, supplies, and equipment. Each scholarship also includes a monthly stipend of $150 (up to $1,500 a year) for every year the scholarship is in effect.

Other Scholarships

Each academic year various veterans organizations and other military related activities make scholarship funds available to students enrolled in Army ROTC. (Organizations making these awards are USAA, AUSA, VFW, etc.).

Stipends

All cadets in the Advanced Course (Juniors and Seniors) receive a monthly stipend of $150 for each of these two years (this is not in addition to the stipend provided to scholarship winners), as well as payment for attending the six-week Advanced Camp. Students attending the Basic Camp are also paid while attending camp.

Simultaneous Membership Program (SMP)

This program provides an opportunity for students who belong to a Reserve or National Guard Unit, as enlisted soldiers, to also be members of the Army ROTC Program.

As a reservist or guardsman, these students, as freshmen or sophomores, can make $2,700 for one summer by attending the enlisted basic and advanced individual training. This is in addition to money earned for the weekend drill with their unit.

A student accepted for the SMP and the Army ROTC Advanced Course retains affiliation with the Reserve or Guard Unit as an officer trainee and is paid for drills and assemblies plus up to $1, 500 a year in monthly stipends of $150 each.

SMP members are also eligible for certain veterans', reserves', or national guard's educational benefits.

Veterans Benefits

Veterans may be eligible to compete for ROTC scholarships, and may also receive any VA benefits to which they would be normally entitled. In addition, veterans who return to active duty as officers may count their prior **active duty** enlisted time toward longevity pay and retirement.

COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1. Satisfactory completion of:
   a. The Basic Course (via class attendance and/or placement credit);
   b. The Advanced Course;
   c. The Advanced Camp
   d. A course in Military History (HIST 432);
   e. A course in Computer Science (see Program of Instruction); and
   f. Three (3) courses (nine (9) hours) in the Enhanced Skills Training Program (see Program of Instruction).

2. The cadet must:
   a. Maintain at least a 2.0 cumulative grade point average (GPA);
   b. Pass a Department of Defense medical examination within 16 months of the date of commissioning;
   c. Pass the Army Physical Fitness Test within six (6) months of the date of commissioning; and
   d. Not have exceeded the 30th birthday (25th for scholarship students).

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

The Four-Year Curriculum

The ROTC Program is based on a four-year curriculum intended to be integrated with the normal baccalaureate degree program. Flexibility is provided through a number of options and alternatives. These alternatives recognize previous military related experience and provide accelerated or compressed instruction to allow late entry into the program.

The Four-Year Program is divided into two parts: The Basic Course and the Advanced Course.

The Basic Course is usually taken during the freshman and sophomore (MS I and MS II, respectively) years of college and covers such subjects as management principles, national defense, physical fitness, field sanitation and leadership development. There is no military obligation for enrollment in the Basic Course. After they have completed the basic course, students who have demonstrated the potential to become officers and who have met the physical, moral and scholastic standards are eligible to enroll in the advanced course.

The Advanced Course is usually taken during the Junior and Senior years (MS III and MS IV, respectively). It includes instruction in organization and management, tactics, ethics, professionalism, and further leadership development.

During the summer between their junior and senior years, Advanced Course cadets attend a fully-paid, six-week Advanced Camp. This camp gives cadets the chance to put into practice the theories and principles they learned in the classroom and introduces them to army life both in garrison and in the field.

The Two-Year Program

The Two-Year Program is designed for juniors, and community college graduates, veterans with prior college credit, students at four-year colleges who did not take ROTC during their first two years, students entering a two-year, post-graduate course of study and high school students who plan to attend military junior colleges. To enter the Two-Year Program, students must first attend a fully-paid, six-week Basic Camp, normally held during the summer between their sophomore and junior years of college. After successfully completing Basic Camp, students who meet necessary requirements may enroll in the Advanced Course.

Placement Credit

Veterans, reservists, and students with at least three years of Junior ROTC training seeking enrollment in the Advanced Course may be given credit for up to three (3) semester(s) of Basic Course Training. Eligible students may apply to the Professor of Military Science.

Compression

As a sophomore, the first two years may be compressed into a single year by simultaneous enrollment in MS I and MS II. This requires the approval of the Professor of Military Science.

Select Training Program

Highly motivated and very promising students may be selected by the Professor of Military Science for participation in elite off-campus summer training programs. These include Airborne School, Cadet Troop Leader Training, Air Assault School, and Northern Warfare Training.

Textbooks, Uniforms, and Equipment

All textbooks, uniforms, and instructional materials are provided free of charge.

Cadet Activity Fee

This fund is used to defray the cost of the Annual Military Ball, Formal Dining-In, and other department-wide activities ($25.00 per semester).

Course Tuition

ROTC is taken free of charge. If ROTC creates a situation where the student is placed in an overload status, no overload fee will be assessed for credit hours earned through Military Science instruction.

Physical Fitness Training Clothing

Contracted and scholarship cadets must purchase running shoes and two sweat suits for physical fitness training. All other students are encouraged to purchase a pair of running shoes and at
least one sweat suit. The sweat suit must be the one designed for Army ROTC and sold in the college bookstore or the army gray physical fitness uniform which is sold at the Fort Bragg clothing sales store.

PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION

ROTC Course Substitution Arrangement

A student enrolled in the ROTC Program will have the opportunity to substitute certain ROTC courses for certain regular college courses of the General Education Program. This opportunity is provided to accommodate the student who plans to continue in ROTC for commissioning and the student whose participation in ROTC is restricted to a specific length of time. See ROTC advisor and/or academic major advisor for advisement about enrollment in other ROTC substitutions.

Credit for a course after withdrawal from the ROTC Program will require a statement of support from the Professor of Military Science, verifying the student's inability or ineligibility to continue in the ROTC Program.

*ROTC/MILITARY SCIENCE COURSES FOR SUBSTITUTIONS			REGULAR SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COURSES
ROTC	430	Enhanced English Expression and Writing	ENG 131 Writing Across the Curriculum
ROTC	431	Enhanced Oral Communication	ENG 121 Speech
ROTC	433	Enhanced Math	MATH 130 Intermediate Algebra
MS	432*	Survey of Military History	HIST 133 World Civilization
MS	402	Advanced Military Science	HIST 134 World Civilization
MS	301	Advanced Military Science	PHIL 432 Ethics
MS	101 - 202	Basic Military Science	PE 104 -115
MS	201, 202	Intermediate MS	ENG 221, 222 Humanities I & II

* ROTC enrollees who are Teacher Education majors must not take this course because of specific competencies related to certification.

THE BASIC COURSE

Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MS	101	Basic Military Science	2
MS	102	Applied Leadership & Management	2
MS	201	Intermediate Military Science	2
MS	202	Intermediate Military Science	2
MS	100	Basic Leadership Lab (Must be taken with MS 101 and MS 102.)	0
MS	200	Intermediate Leadership Lab (Must be taken with MS 201 and MS 202)	0

Alternate Ways of Satisfying Basic Course Requirements

1. MS 236 - A six-week summer camp at Fort Knox, Kentucky;
2. Basic Course requirements, if approved by the Professor of Military Science, may be waived for veterans or other persons with prior military experience and/or training, provided they demonstrate the accepted level of performance for the Basic Course;
3. There is no military obligation incurred by participation in the Basic Course.

Enrollment Requirements

Students desiring to enroll in the Basic Course must:

1. Be of good moral character;
2. Be U. S. citizens; there are limited exceptions as approved by PMS;
3. Be at least 17 years old to begin ROTC; and
4. Be a full time student at Saint Augustine's College, pursuing a course of instruction leading to an approved

baccalaureate degree.

THE ADVANCED COURSE

Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MS	301	Advanced Military Science	3
MS	302	Advanced Military Science	3
MS	303	Advanced Camp	6
MS	401	Advanced Military Science	3
MS	402	Advanced Military Science	3
MS-HIST	432	A Survey of Military History	3
MS	300	Advanced Leadership Lab (Must be taken with MS301 and MS 302)	0
MS	400	Advanced Leadership Lab (Must be taken with MS 401 and MS 402)	0

Enrollment Requirements

Students desiring to enroll in the Advanced Course must:

1. Demonstrate leadership and officer potential;
2. Have at least two full academic years remaining in college;
3. Have Basic Course completion credit;
4. Successfully complete the current aptitude or screening tests and any other prescribed surveys or evaluations;
5. Be medically qualified;
6. Execute a written contract with the U.S. Army;
7. Possess at least a 2.0 cumulative grade point average;
8. Be selected by the PMS;
9. Execute a loyalty oath or affirmation;
10. Not be conscientious objectors;
11. Be U. S. citizens; and
12. Be enrolled full-time at Saint Augustine's College, and pursuing a course of instruction leading to an approved baccalaureate degree.

Additional Required Courses

Course requirement
(These courses may be taken during the freshman, sophomore, junior or senior year.)

(1) COMPUTER LITERACY
CIS 240 Microcomputer Software Application I — 3 semester hours

(2) ENHANCED SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAM — 9 semester hours
a. Enhanced Reading Skills — 3 semester hours
(comprehension, vocabulary development, and cognitive skills)
b. Enhanced Mathematical Skills and College Algebra — 3 semester hours
c. Enhanced English Expression and Skills — 3 semester hours
d. Enhanced Oral Communications Skills (cognitive skills) — 3 semester hours

d. Stipend

Each advanced course student will be paid a monthly stipend of $150 for up to 10 months a school year, or a total of 20 months.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MS 101. BASIC MILITARY SCIENCE. A performance-based program designed to provide a student the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students a realistic overview of the total force army and providing training and practice in soldiering skills essential for effective unit leadership. *OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. (2) Fall. Fee: $25.00.*

MS 102. APPLIED LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT. A performance-based program designed to provide a student the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students a realistic overview of the platoon leader's job and providing training and practice in leadership and management principles and skills. *OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. (2) Spring. Fee $25.00.*

MS 201. INTERMEDIATE MILITARY SCIENCE. A performance-based program designed to provide a student the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students skills and information essential to effective unit leadership. *OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. (2) Fall. Fee: $25.00.*

MS 202. INTERMEDIATE MILITARY SCIENCE. A performance-based program designed to provide a student the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students tactical doctrine and by providing training and practice in solider skills essential for effective unit leadership in a tactical environment. **OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS.** *(2) Spring. Fee: $25.00.*

MS 236. BASIC CAMP. A six-week course conducted at Fort Knox, Kentucky. This provides training equivalent to the Basic Course and is designed to qualify students for ROTC Advanced Course. Emphasis is placed on training in the basic military skills of leadership, weapons, communications, tactics, map reading, and physical training. Basic Camp applications must be made through the Professor of Military Science. *(6) Summer.*

MS 301. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE. A performance-based program designed to develop leadership skills. This objective is accomplished by presenting students with practical exercises in tactical doctrine and essential junior officer task. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of Basic Course requirements. (3) Fall. Fee $25.00.*

MS 302. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE. A continuation of the performance-based program designed to develop leadership skills. This objective is accomplished through exercising tactical and management skills in simulated leadership positions. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of MS 301. (3) Spring. Fee: $25.00.*

MS 303. ADVANCED CAMP. A six-week, fully paid course conducted at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. Must successfully complete prior to commissioning. **Prerequisites: MS 301 and 302.** *Cadets will put into practice the leadership, tactical and soldier skills learned in the classroom and lab. (6) Summer.*

MS 401. ADVANCED MILIARY SCIENCE. A performance program designed to complete the pre-commissioning phase of an Army Lieutenant. Students accomplish this objective by performing tasks routinely expected of junior officers. Students are also instructed in the ethics of the military profession. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of MS 302. (3) Spring. Fee: $25.00.*

MS 402. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE. A performance program which continues the cadet's transition to a commissioned second lieutenant. Contemporary military challenges and issues are examined. Students continue to accomplish and practice junior officer performance tasks and skills. *(3) Spring. Fee: $25.00.*

MS 432. SURVEY OF MILITARY HISTORY. A performance-based information program designed to examine the lessons of history and apply the lessons to the treatment of contemporary military problems. This objective is accomplished by presenting students an historic survey of warfare and the relationship between the soldier and the state. REQUIRED FOR COMMISSIONING. (3) Fall.

NOTE: All military science courses include a mandatory 1 ½hours leadership laboratory.

DEPARTMENT OF AEROSPACE STUDIES

AIR FORCE ROTC

Mission. The mission of the Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps (AFROTC) is to recruit and, through a college campus education program, commission second lieutenants in response to Air Force requirements.

Course of Instruction. The four-year program of instruction of Air Force ROTC consists of a two-year General Military Course (GMC) during the freshman and sophomore years; a summer field training course, and a two-year Professional Officer Course (POC) during the junior and senior years. Non-Scholarship students incur no obligation from participation in the AFROTC during their freshman and sophomore years. The GMC provides the students the opportunity to become more informed about the purpose, history, and organization of the USAF.

The four-year program applicant will attend a four-week field training course during the summer between the sophomore and junior years. This summer camp is held at an Air Force installation. Upon completion of the camp and prior to the start of the junior year, the individual chooses either to discontinue ROTC (with no obligation) or to enter the POC. The POC prepares the individual to enter active duty upon completion of his/her college education. As a junior, the student is introduced to basic management theory and given the opportunity to practice the application through the Leadership Laboratory. The senior year is devoted to an examination of American Defense Policy and continued application of management theory through the Leadership Laboratory.

The AFROTC unit also conducts a flight screening program (FSP). All AFROTC cadets who are qualified and have been selected for active duty pilot training receive ground school training and up to thirteen hours of flight instruction. Upon graduation and satisfactory completion of POC, the cadet is commissioned as a second lieutenant in the USAF.

Students desiring to enter the AFROTC program should contact the Department of Aerospace Studies (AS), Room 145, Reynolds Coliseum, NCSU.

Selection. A student enrolled in AFROTC may pursue a four-year or two-year program. Both offer the opportunity for receiving an AFROTC scholarship.

To meet enrollment requirements for the POC, students must achieve a qualifying score on the Air Force Officer Qualification Test (AFOQT) and the SAT/ACT; meet necessary physical requirements, and have good academic records. Qualified veterans desiring a commission through an AFROTC program must complete the two-year advanced program and, in most cases, attend six weeks of field training. Non-veterans must complete the two year GMC, the two-year POC, and attend four weeks of field training. Non-veterans may elect to successfully complete six weeks of field training and the two-year POC in lieu of the above four-year program. Cadets must complete either program before their 30th birthday to qualify for a commission. Deserving prior service personnel may obtain a waiver up to age 35.

Successful completion of one semester of English composition in the freshman or sophomore year and one semester of mathematical reasoning in the junior year are mandatory.

Transfer Credit. Credit is allowed for work at other institutions having AFROTC units established in accordance with the provisions of the National Defense Act and regulations governing the AFROTC.

Financial Aid. Students in the Air Force GMC, other than scholarship students, receive no monetary allowance. During summer training of either four or six weeks duration, students receive pay and travel allowances. All AFROTC students in the last two years receive a subsistence allowance of $100 (tax free) per academic month.

Scholarship. Air Force ROTC students enrolled in the program may qualify for two, two and one half; three, three and one half; and four-year scholarships. These scholarships pay tuition, fees, and a stipend for books, plus $100 (tax free) per month during the academic year. Scholarships are awarded by the USAF based primarily upon academic achievement. A student must be enrolled in AFROTC to be eligible.

Organization. The AFROTC unit is organized as a cadet wing (commanded by a cadet colonel) with an appropriate number of squadrons that, in turn, are composed of flights and squads. The wing, squadron and flight commanders and their staff are cadet officers. They are selected from cadets enrolled in the POC. All other positions are held by

GMC cadets. Cadet officers plan and conduct the cadet wing operation with AFROTC faculty supervision. Cadet social activities necessitate some personal expenses by cadets.

Distinguished Military Students. The institution names outstanding Air Force ROTC students as Distinguished Air Force ROTC graduates.

Uniforms. Uniforms for Air Force ROTC are provided by the federal government.

COURSES DESCRIPTIONS
AEROSPACE STUDIES (AIR FORCE ROTC)

General Military Courses

AS 121 THE AIR FORCE ROLE IN THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE I Initial course in the four-year Air Force ROTC curriculum. Familiarizes student with mission, organization and doctrine of U.S. Air Force and U.S. Strategic Offensive Forces. Introduction to U.S. Strategic Defense Forces. The laboratory, and corps training provide experience in drill movement, knowledge of customs and courtesies expected of an Air Force member, knowledge of Air Force career opportunities, and the life and work of the junior officer. *1 (1-1) F.*

AS 122 THE AIR FORCE ROLE IN THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE II Continues study of U.S. Strategic Defense Forces. Familiarizes student with Aerospace Support Forces and U.S. General Purpose Forces, including those of the Army, Navy, and Marines. Corps training stresses fundamentals needed to capably assume and discharge future responsibilities in AFROTC and the U.S. Air Force. *Prerequisite: AS 121 or equivalent. 1 (1-1) S.*

AS 221. THE DEVELOPMENT OF AIRPOWER I Airpower from the early years of powered flight through World War II. Factors which have prompted research and technological change. Events which show the impact of airpower on strategic thought. Corps training and laboratory provide experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential and serve as an orientation to active duty. *Prerequisite: AS 122 or equivalent. 1 (1-1) F.*

AS 222. THE DEVELOPMENT OF AIRPOWER II Airpower from the end of World War II to the present. Emphasis on technological change and the events which show the impact of airpower on strategic thought. Corps training and laboratory provide experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential and serve as an orientation to active duty. *Prerequisite: AS 221 or equivalent. 1 (1-1) S.*

Professional Officer Courses

AS 321 AIR FORCE MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP A study of management from the point of view of the Air Force junior officer, including the subjects of military leadership and military law. Attention given to progressive development of communicative skills needed by junior officers. Practical experience in advance military leadership activities. *Prerequisite: Four-year AFROTC Cadet: AS 222. Two-year cadet: Satisfactory completion of six weeks of summer camp. 3 (3-1) F.*

AS 322 AIR FORCE MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP II Class and laboratory study of and practical experience with management functions in the military environment. The planning, organizing, directing, controlling and coordinating functions of management; the command and staff function in advising, problem solving and decision-making situations. Emphasis on developing communicative skills, leadership abilities and basic knowledge required of an Air Force junior officer. *Prerequisite AS 321. 3 (3-1) S.*

AS 421 AMERICAN DEFENSE POLICY I The role of national security forces in contemporary American society. The professional military as it relates to the American political and social systems Formulation of military policy is examined in terms of international and domestic constraints. A treatment of the development of modern defense strategy. The student studies and practices communicative skills. Corps training provides for advanced leadership experience. *Prerequisite: AS 322. 3 (3-1) F.*

AS 422 AMERICAN DEFENSE POLICY II Continues the study of national security forces in contemporary American society. Focuses on strategy and management of modern conflict and formulation and implementation of U.S. defense policy. Brief study of the Air Force Officer classification and assignment system. Students develop

their communicative skills and participate in advanced leadership situations in corps training. *Prerequisite: AS 421. 3 (3-1) S.*

AS 495 SPECIAL TOPICS IN AEROSPACE STUDIES Offered as needed to treat new or special subject matter relating to the Department of the Air Force. *Prerequisite: Cl. 2 (2-0) F, S.*

AS 499 FLIGHT INSTRUCTION PROGRAM GROUND SCHOOL Develops aeronautical knowledge required by the Federal Aviation Administration for private pilots. It familiarizes students with the appropriate general and visual flight rules of Part 91 of the Federal Aviation Regulations, obtaining and evaluating flight weather reports and flight planning elements such as plotting courses, estimating time enroute and fuel requirements. Required in the Flight Instruction Program (FIP) for Air Force ROTC cadets. *0 (1-0) F.*

Field Training Courses

AFROTC field training is offered during the summer months at selected Air Force bases throughout the United States. Students in the four-year program participate in four weeks of field training during the summer after their sophomore or junior year. Students applying for entry into the two-year program must successfully complete six weeks of field training prior to enrollment in AFROTC.

Major study areas in the four-week field training program include junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew indoctrination, career-orientation, survival training, base functions and Air Force environment, and physical training.

The six-week field training program covers all four-week training program areas plus all of the subject matter received by four-year program cadets during their freshman and sophomore years in the General Military Course, including corps training.

ROTC ENHANCED SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAM (ESTP)

The ROTC Enhanced Skills Training Program (ESTP) is intended to improve skill levels in (1) Reading, (2) Written English Expression, (3) Mathematics, (4) Oral Communications, and (5) Cognitive Skills as they relate to on-duty performance requirements in the United States Army. Saint Augustine's College has contracted to teach four courses. These courses may be taken during the freshman, sophomore, junior or senior year.

All cadets are tested and enrolled in the above courses based upon the test results. Courses are conducted concurrently with the regular college terms with no fewer hours of instruction than other classes with similar titles and descriptions. There is no additional charge for these courses. Students are expected to complete nine (9) hours of classes in the Enhanced Skills Training Program prior to commissioning.

ROTC	Enhanced Reading
ROTC	*Enhanced Reading (Advanced)
ROTC	Enhanced English and Writing
ROTC	Enhanced Oral Expression
ROTC	Enhanced Math
ROTC	**Enhanced Math (Advanced)

* The Enhanced Reading (Advanced) will only be available to those students who score at or above the 60th percentile on the Nelson Denny Reading Test.

** The Enhanced Math (Advanced) will only be available to those students who score at or above the 85th percentile on the Descriptive Test of Mathematics Skills (Arithmetic and Algebra).

The ESTP classes are not remedial but are designed to enhance the skills already developed in the regular college English and math classes. Students in the ESTP classes will receive college level work and instruction and will be evaluated according to the grading standards established by the College. It is required by the Army that students be given a pre- and post-test. Students who do not score at the 60th percentile on the Nelson Denny Reading Test, and the 85th percentile on the Descriptive Test Mathematics Skills (both arithmetic and algebra) and a holistic score of eight (8) on their writing post-test will receive an "I" (incomplete) until they satisfy the College and Army requirements.

DIVISION OF MILITARY SCIENCE

Course Offerings for the Spring, 1995 - Fall, 1997

Course No.	Course Name	Spring, 1995 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1995 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1995 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1996 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1996 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1996 No. of Sects.	Spring, 1997 No. of Sects.	Summer, 1997 No. of Sects.	Fall, 1997 No. of Sects.
MIL SC 101	Basic Military Science	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	3
MIL SC 102	Applied Leadership Management	3	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0
MIL SC 201	Intermediate Military Science	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	3
MIL SC 202	Intermediate Military Science	3	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0
MIL SC 301	Adv. Military Science	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	2
MIL SC 302	Adv. Military Science	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0
MIL SC 401	Adv. Military Science	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
MIL SC 432	Survey of Mil. History	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
MIL SC 100	Basic Leadership Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MIL SC 200	Intermediate Leadership Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MIL SC 300	Adv. Leadership Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
MILSC 400	Adv. Leadership Lab	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Bernard W. Franklin, B.A., M.Ed., Ed.D.
President

Paul F. Vandergrift, B.A., M.A., Ed.D.
Senior Vice President and Provost

Graham E. Watt, B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Executive Assistant to the President

Eugene E. Nicholas, CPA, B.S.
Vice President for Financial Affairs

Angeline P. Sligh, B.S.
Acting Vice President for Telecommunications and Information Services

Robert E. Shepherd, B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
Vice President for Development and Institutional Advancement

Mabel Jones Matthews, B.S.B.A., M.B.A., Ed.D.
Acting Dean of Academic Affairs

Gaddis J. Faulcon, B.S., M.R.R./M.P.A., Ed.D.
Dean of Student Affairs

Raleigh D. Hairston, B.S., M.S.W., M.A., D.Min.
College Chaplain

Wanzo F. Hendrix, B.A., M.S.W.
Director of Admissions

Wanda C. White, B.A., M.Ed.
Director of Financial Aid

Everett A. Days, A.B., M.S.L.S., M.P.A., M.A., Ed.D.
Director of Library Services

Marshall W. Harvey, B.A., M.S.W./A.C.S.W.
Registrar

Donald R. Armstrong, B.S., M.A.
Director of Educational Talent Search/Upward Bound

Jerelene F. Carver, B.A., M.Ed.
Director of the Student Development Center

Carol Jones-Hunter, B.A.
General Manager, WAUG-AM 750 & TV 68

Gregory P. Sligh, B.A.
Director of Alumni Affairs and Assistant Tennis Coach

Tracey B. Todd, B.A.
Director of Marketing/Public Affairs

PRESIDENTS EMERITI

Prezell R. Robinson, B.A., M.A., Ed.D.

James A. Boyer, B.A., M.A., Ed.D.

FACULTY

DIVISION OF ALLIED HEALTH

Cyril A. Allen, Chair and College Physician (A.B., M.S.P.H., M.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill)

Hengameh Allen, Assistant Professor and Coordinator (B.S., Campbell University; M.P.H., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.T., Fairfax Hospital)

Marvin Thompson, Associate Professor (B.S., M.S., Kansas State University, Manhattan; Ph.D., Michigan State University)

Adeniyi Ojutiku, Associate Professor (M.S., University of Ibadan, Nigeria; M. Life Sc., North Carolina State University; Doctor of Vet.Med., University of Ibadan)

DIVISION OF BUSINESS

Edith B. Ward, Assistant Professor and Acting Chair (B.S., Florida A&M University; M.Ed., American University; CAGS, Ed.D., Virginia Tech)

ACCOUNTING ACADEMIC TEAM

Charles A. Biney, CPA, Assistant Professor and Facilitator (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Atlanta University)

Renee L. Forbes, CPA, Associate Professor (B.S., Tennessee State University; M.B.A., Atlanta University)

Satina Williams, CPA, Assistant Professor (B.S., Benjamin Franklin University; M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill)

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION & INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS ACADEMIC TEAM

Larry D. Peace, Assistant Professor and Facilitator (B.S.C., M.B.A., J.D., North Carolina Central University)

Frank E. Godfrey, Associate Professor (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Texas Southern University; M.P.A., Ed.D., Harvard University)

Ruby S. Hargrove, Assistant Professor (B.S.C., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill)

Carolyn E. Knowles, Assistant Professor (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Central Michigan University)

Mathias B. Materu, Associate Professor (B.S., University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania; M.P.A., M.S., M.A., Ph.D., West Virginia University)

Mabel Jones Matthews, Associate Professor and Acting Dean of Academic Affairs (B.S.B.A., Southeastern University; M.B.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Cincinnati)

George E. Sanders, Instructor (B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University)

TECHNOLOGY & EDUCATION ACADEMIC TEAM

Lalchand T. Shimpi, Assistant Professor and Facilitator (B.S., Science College, Dhrle, India; M.S., University of Poona (India); M.A., University of Massachusetts; M.S., University of Massachusetts; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts)

Hattie J. Blue, Assistant Professor (B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill)

Carl N. Fauntleroy, Jr., Assistant Professor (B.S., Hampton Institute; M.S., Johns Hopkins University)

Robert VanFoote, Jr., Assistant Professor (B.S., Creighton University; M.S., University of Nebraska)

Edith B. Ward, Assistant Professor and Acting Chair (B.S., Florida A&M University; M.Ed., American University; CAGS, Ed.D., Virginia Tech)

Len E. Ward, Executive-in-Residence/Instructor (B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study University of Southern California)

DIVISION OF EDUCATION

Beverly Downing, Assistant Professor and Chair; Head Women's Basketball Coach (B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute; Doctor of Arts, Middle Tennessee State University; further study, University of North Carolina at Greensboro)

Furney E. Brown, Jr., Professor and Director of Governmental Affairs and Special Projects (B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of Miami)

Everett A. Days, Professor and Director of Library Services (A.B., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University; M.P.A., Ed.D., North Carolina State University; M.A., North Carolina Central University)

Kamau Kambon, Assistant Professor (A.B., University of Rhode Island, M.A., M.Ed., Ed.D., Teachers College/Columbia University)

George W. King, II, Instructor (B.A., East Carolina University; M.A., North Carolina Central University)

Ernestine Leach, Associate Professor and Coordinator of Teacher Education Improvement Activities of Title III (B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Ed.D., Rutgers University)

Sylvia A. Mason, Assistant Professor (B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina Central University)

Gwendolyn K. Newsome, Assistant Professor (B.S., North Carolina A&T University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina)

C. Vincent Spicer, Assistant Professor (On Sabbatical) (B.A. M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University)

Donald L. Watson, Associate Professor and Director of Student Teaching (B.S., M.Ed., Kutztown State College; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Henry E. White, Assistant Professor and Head; Head Baseball Coach (B.S., Saint Augustine's College, M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, Middle Tennessee State University; Doctor of

Arts, Middle Tennessee State University)

Deborah Dove, Instructor and Head Volleyball Coach (B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University)

Harvey D. Heartley, Associate Professor and Athletics Director (B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University)

Norvell T. Lee, Assistant Professor and Head Basketball Coach (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University and North Carolina A&T State University)

Timothy D. Marriott, Instructor (B.A., Fayetteville State University; M.S., North Carolina Central University)

Ernest H. Perry, Assistant Professor (B.A., Delaware State College; M.A., C.A.S., New York University)

Renee M.D. Swain, Instructor (B.S., Saint Augustine's College, M.A., The Ohio State University)

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Sevealyn V. Smith, Associate Professor and Chair; Director, College Concert Choir (E.S., Ed.D., Concord College; M.M., D.M.A., University of Southern Mississippi)

DEPARTMENT OF ART STUDIES

Juan E. Scivally, Assistant Professor and Coordinator; Curator of the Art Gallery (B.F.A., East Carolina University; M.F.A., Temple University/Tyler School of Art)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

Delindus R. Brown, Associate Professor and Head (B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University)

Dean A. Irwin, Instructor (B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Iowa State University)

Joan D. Madeksza, Assistant Professor (B.A., State University of Iowa; M.A., Sallsbury State University)

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Helen C. Othow, Professor and Head; Director, Writing Across the Curriculum (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison)

Julia I. Dreyden, Assistant Professor (B.A., New School for Social Research, New York, NY; M.A., Ed.D., Morgan State University)

Vivian J. Edwards, Visiting Professor (A.B., Brooklyn College; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University)

Sharon Dent-Harris, Instructor (B.A., M.A., Howard University)

Frederick C. Jones, Associate Professor and Director, Honors Program (B.A., University of Durham, England; M.A., Ph.D., University of Leeds, Leeds, England)

Lauren M. Jones, Instructor (B.A., Hampton University; M.A., North Carolina State University, further study, University of North Carolina at Greensboro)

Joanne Kinnamon McCarthy, Instructor and Coordinator of English Education (B.S., Meredith College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Teaching Certificate in Secondary School English)

Barbara A. Ritter, Instructor and Supervisor of the Writing Center (B.S., M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; North Carolina Teacher Certification in Secondary English)

Thelma J. Roundtree, Trustee Endowed Distinguished Professor of the Humanities (B.A., Georgia State College; M.A., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University)

Joyce A. Russell, Associate Professor (B.A., Bennett College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., Emory University)

Bernard S. Schmidt, Associate Professor (B.A., Temple University; M.A., Fairleigh Dickinson University; Ph.D., University of Miami)

Sara M. Stohler, Associate Professor (B.A., Emory University; M.A., Vanderbilt University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro)

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Barbara B. Tazewell, Assistant Professor and Head (B.A., Bennett College; M.A., Case Western Reserve; further study, Universite de Bordeaux, France and University of Akron)

Michael J. Johnson, Instructor (B.A., M.A., Grambling State University)

Olivia E. Jones, Instructor (B.A., Diploma in Education, Fourah Bay College, University of Sierra Leone; M.A., University of Leeds, Leeds, England)

Vanita P. Sehgal, Assistant Professor (B.A., M.A., Louisiana State University)

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

William T. Dargan, Professor and Head (B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., American University; Ph.D., Wesleyan University)

Cleveland E. Flowe, Jr., Assistant Professor and Coordinator of Music Education (B.S., Hampton Institute; Master of Music Education, University of Michigan; various workshops)

Harold L. Jeffreys, III, Professor and Band Director (B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; Further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro)

James E. Longmire, Assistant Professor and Vocalist-in- Residence (B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; further study, Florida State University)

Cynthia Sexton, Assistant Professor (B.A., Queens College, North Carolina; M.A., Meredith College, Raleigh, NC)

Sevealyn V. Smith, Associate Professor and Chair, Division of Humanities; Director, The College Concert Choir (E.S., Ed.D., Concord College; M.M., D.M.A., University of Southern Mississippi)

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Mongezi Guma, Assistant Professor (On Leave) (Theology, Saint Peters College; M.Th., Chicago Theological Seminary; Th.D., Boston University School of Theology)

DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

Yvonne M. Coston, Assistant Professor and Acting Chair (B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.Ed., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

David J. Mallette, Visiting Professor and Acting Head (B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., North

Carolina State University; further study, Duke University, Adelphi University, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, and North Carolina State University)

Clarence J. Branch, Jr., Associate Professor (B.S, Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of Tennessee; further study, Oakridge Associated University, Bremesstrahlung University, Atlanta University)

Irene R. Clark, Associate Professor (B.S., Virginia State College; M.Ed., University of Virginia; further study, Florida State University)

Darrell G. Coston, Assistant Professor (B.S., Fairleigh Dickinson University; M.S., North Carolina State University)

Gloria Early-Payne, Associate Professor (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; Ph.D., Atlanta University; post doctoral studies, North Carolina State University)

James E. Thomas, Visiting Professor (B.S., Shaw University; M.D., Meharry Medical College)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Jafara S. Turay, Associate Professor and Head (B.S., University of Sierra Leone; Ph.D., Howard University)

Moges Abebe, Associate Professor (B.S., Coppin State University; Ph.D., Howard University)

Bader Abid, Assistant Professor (B.S., Karachi University; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University)

Kenneth Alston, Associate Professor and Director of Occupational Safety and Health Program (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; Ph.D., Howard University)

Awad M. Ayesh, Instructor (B.S., Kuwait University; M.A., North Carolina Central University)

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

Yvonne M. Coston, Assistant Professor and Acting Head (B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.Ed., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University)

Cyril Attiogbe, Instructor (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University)

Harold T. Brush, Assistant Professor (B.S., Texas Southern University; M.S., Tuskegee University)

Addessa B. Lewis-White, Professor and Director, Enhanced Skills Training Program (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Ed.D., Purdue University; Ph.D., Utah State University; post-doctoral study, University of Missouri)

Ramesh Mathur, Professor (B.S., Delhi University; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University)

William L. Nowell, Assistant Professor (B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., North Carolina Central University; North Carolina Teacher's Certificate-Type G; further study, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina, North Carolina State University)

Rebecca C. Weatherford, Associate Professor and Director of Institutional Self-Study (B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.A., Springfield College; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Duke University)

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

John J. Little, Associate Professor and Chair (B.A., Michigan State University; M.A., University of Montana; Ph.D., University of Toledo)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

Jerrie W. Brown, Assistant Professor (B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., The University of South Carolina; further study, Stanford University, Schiller International University (Heidelberg, West Germany), and University of Wisconsin)

Dwight J. Fennell, Associate Professor (B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; M.S., Florida International University; Ed.S., Ph.D., Florida State University)

Richard L. Moore, Jr., Assistant Professor and Assistant to the Acting Dean of Academic Affairs (B.A., M.A., Tennessee A&I State University; further study, Middle Tennessee State University, Atlanta University, Madras Christian College, India)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Jennifer W. Cherry, Instructor (B.A., Mercy College; M.S.S.W., Adelphi University; further study, American International College, North Carolina Central University)

Marshall W. Harvey, Assistant Professor and Registrar (B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S.W./A.C.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Duke University, Nova University, North Carolina State University)

Wanzo F. Hendrix, Assistant Professor and Director of Admissions (B.A., Livingstone College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill)

Michael Jessup, Assistant Professor (B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; J.D, Indiana University School of Law)

Moses E. Olobatuyi, Associate Professor (B.S., Bowie State University; M.B.A., Morgan State University; Ph.D., Howard University)

Igal E. Spraggins, Visiting Professor (B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Lit., University of Pittsburgh; further study, University of Pittsburgh, Houston-Tillotson College, and University of Texas)

Ortharine Williams, Assistant Professor (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; J.D., North Carolina Central University Law School)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVERS PROGRAM

Odell A. Watson, Director (B.A., Winston-Salem State University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; further study, North Carolina A&T State University, North Carolina State University, and University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill)

Rajen J. Dave, Instructor (B.A., Nagpur University, Nagpur, India; M.S., University of Baroda, Baroda, India; B.Ed., Nagpur University, Nagpur, India; M.A., Shivaji University, Kolhapur, India)

David M. Parker, Instructor (B.S., Xavier University; J.D., North Carolina Central University)

Emma H. Washington, Instructor (B.S., Bennett College; M.S., University of Chicago; further study, East Carolina University, Appalachian State University, Kent State University, and Ball State University)

DIVISION OF MILITARY SCIENCE

Gilbert A. Knowles, LTC (B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, Central Michigan University)

Theresa R. Scisney, MAJ (B.S., Bowie State College)

Arthur L. Hall, III, CPT (B.S., United States Military Academy, West Point, NY)

Ira W. E. Hamblin, SSG (A.S., Hawaii Pacific University, HI; Attending Saint Augustine's College)

Joseph C. Reynolds, MSG (Attended Central Texas College, Kileen, Texas and Fayetteville Technical Community College, Fayetteville, NC)

Surea Drakeford, SSG (A.A., Park College, St. Louis, MO)

Regneld Sanders, SFC (Attended Monterey College, Monterey, California)

ROTC ENHANCED SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAM

Addessa B. Lewis-White, Professor and Director (B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Ed.D., Purdue University; Ph.D., Utah State University; post-doctoral study, University of Missouri)

Cynthia M. Chamblee, Assistant Professor (B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., North Carolina State University; further study, North Carolina State University)

LaVerne H. Weldon, Assistant Professor (B.A., Oberlin College: M.Ed., Temple University; further study, North Carolina State University)

INDEX

ADMINISTRATION AND FACULTY 185
CAMPUS MAP ..... Inside Front Cover
COLLEGE CALENDAR 6
GENERAL INFORMATION 10
ACADEMIC AFFAIRS 10
Academic Enrichment Services 11
Degrees Awarded 13
Grading 13
THE CURRICULA 34
DIVISION OF ALLIED HEALTH 34
Clinical Laboratory Science 39
Phlebotomy 42
DIVISION OF BUSINESS 47
Accounting 47
Business Administration (Concentrations: Marketing, Finance, Human Resources) 47
Computer Information Systems 48
International Business 48
Office Management Systems 48
DIVISION OF EDUCATION 65
Department of Education 65
The Psychology Program 66
Teacher Education Program 66
Biology Education 70
Business Education 71
Elementary Education 72
English Education 73
Exceptional Children's Education 75
Mathematics Education 76
Music Education (K–12) 78
Physical Education Teacher Education 81
Social Studies Education 82
Department of Physical Education 87
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES 101
Art Studies 101
Department of Communications 103
Department of English 108
Department of Modern Foreign Languages 112
Department of Music 119
DIVISION OF MILITARY SCIENCE (ROTC) 175
DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS 137
Department of Biology 137
Department of Chemistry 141
Department of Mathematics and Physics 146
Dual-Degree Program in Engineering 150
Major in Industrial Hygiene and Safety 143
Physics Major Co-Operative Program 148
DIVISION OF SOCIAL STUDIES 157
Department of History and Political Science 157
Department of Sociology 163

FINANCIAL INFORMATION 22
Expenses 22
Financial Aid Eligibility Requirements 24
Loans 25
Payments, Refunds and Comments 23
Probation and Suspension of Financial Aid 26
Scholarships 26
Honors Program 16
Admissions Requirements 17
Graduation Requirements 19
Registration and Records 20
Transfer Students 17
STUDENT AFFAIRS 29
Class Attendance 31
Housing 29
Standards of Student Behavior 29
Student Activities 31
Student Development Center 32
INDEX 193
INDEX 194
THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE 8
THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE 8
PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE 5

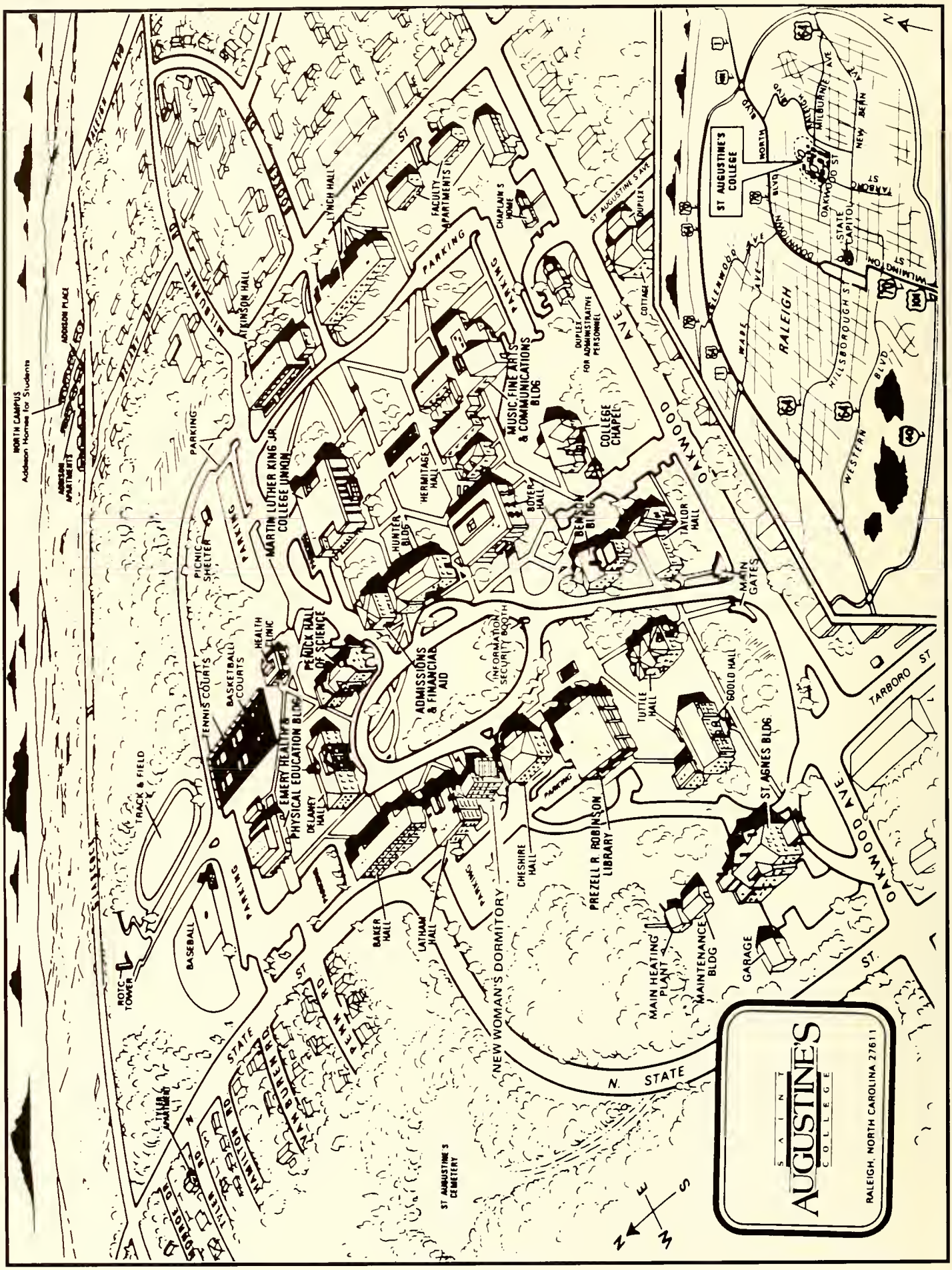
NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES


SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27611
NORTH CAMPUS
Addison Homes for Students
ADDISON APARTMENTS
ADDISON PLACE
ATKINSON HALL
LYNCH HALL
HILL ST
FACULTY APARTMENTS
CHAPLAIN'S HOME
ST AUGUSTINE'S AVE
DUPLEX
COTTAGE
DUPLEX FOR ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL
MUSIC, FINE ARTS & COMMUNICATIONS BLDG
COLLEGE CHAPEL
OAKWOOD AVE
HERMITAGE HALL
BOYER HALL
BENSON BLDG
TAYLOR HALL
MAIN GATES
MARTIN LUTHER KING JR. COLLEGE UNION
HUNTER BLDG
PARKING
PICNIC SHELTER
HEALTH CLINIC
PENICK HALL OF SCIENCE
ADMISSIONS & FINANCIAL AID
INFORMATION/ SECURITY BOOTH
TENNIS COURTS
BASKETBALL COURTS
EMERY HEALTH & PHYSICAL EDUCATION BLDG
DELANEY HALL
TRACK & FIELD
BASEBALL
ROTC TOWER
BAKER HALL
LATHAM HALL
NEW WOMAN'S DORMITORY
CHESHIRE HALL
PREZELL R. ROBINSON LIBRARY
TUTTLE HALL
GOOLD HALL
ST AGNES BLDG
MAIN HEATING PLANT
MAINTENANCE BLDG
GARAGE
TARBORO ST
N. STATE ST.
ST AUGUSTINE'S CEMETERY
TYLER APARTMENT
ST AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
RALEIGH
STATE CAPITOL
OAKWOOD ST
MILBURNIE AVE
NEW BERN AVE
WILMINGTON ST
HILLSBOROUGH ST
WESTERN BLVD
WAKE AVE
GLENWOOD AVE
NORTH BLVD
DOWNTOWN BLVD
N
E
S
W

SAINT
AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE
1315 Oakwood Avenue
Raleigh, North Carolina 27610

Second Class
Postage
PAID
at
Raleigh, N.C.
27610